SOI: 1.1/TAS
DOI: 10.15863/TAS

ISSN 2308-4944 (print)
ISSN 2409-0085 (online)

№ 10 (66) 2018

Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka

Theoretical & Applied Science

Philadelphia, USA

Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka

Theoretical & Applied Science

10 (66)

2018

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

Founder : **International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences**

Published since 2013 year. Issued Monthly.

International scientific journal «Theoretical & Applied Science», registered in France, and indexed more than 45 international scientific bases.

Editorial office: **http://T-Science.org** Phone: **+777727-606-81**

E-mail: **T-Science@mail.ru**

ISSN 2308-4944

9 772308 494188 10

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

The scientific Journal is published monthly 30 number.

Each issue, the scientific journal, with articles in the shortest time (for 1 day) is placed on the Internet site:

http://T-Science.org

Each author will receive your own copy of a scientific journal to published article, as well as the certificate.

The information in the journal can be used by scientists, graduate students and students in research, teaching and practical work.

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66), 618.
Philadelphia, USA

Impact Factor ICV = 6.630

Impact Factor ISI = 0.829
based on International Citation Report (ICR)

The percentage of rejected articles:

ISSN 2308-4944

9 772308 494188 10

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 1.344 | SIS (USA) = 0.912 | ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829 | РИНЦ (Russia) = 0.156 | PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564 | ESJI (KZ) = 4.102 | IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500 | SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 Issue: 10 Volume: 66

Published: 29.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Ulker Fuad Mamedova
Doctor laboratory assistant at
the Oncological clinic of Azerbaijan Medical University

Shayman Ibrahim Hasanova
Candidate of Biological Sciences, Associate Professor,
Department of Biochemistry,
Azerbaijan Medical University

Aygun Agabala Rustamova
Doctor laboratory assistant at
the Oncological Clinic of Azerbaijan Medical University

Namik Mais Amraliev
Doctor of Medical Sciences, Oncologist of
the Oncological Clinic of Azerbaijan Medical University

SECTION 20. Medicine.

UDC: 616.441: 618.1:612.577:12

THE STUDY OF THE INFORMATIVENESS AND DIAGNOSTIC VALUE OF SOME CYTOKINES AND ANTIMICROBIAL PEPTIDES IN THYROID CANCER

Abstract: *In this work, were analyzed the information content and diagnostic significance of some cytokines and antimicrobial peptides (AMP) were analyzed using ROC analysis. For this purpose, the levels of IL-6, α-TNF, calprotectin, lactoferrin, defensin and L-FABP were examined by enzyme immunoassay in the serum of patients with thyroid cancer and thyroid adenoma (ASH). As a result of the study in patients with thyroid cancer, a significant increase in the content of IL-6, α-TNF, calprotectin, lactoferrin and defensin was found in comparison with patients with ASH. The highest elevated values were observed in patients with the follicular form of thyroid cancer. Using ROC analysis, it was established that IL-6, TNF α and TNT, calprotectin, lactoferrin and defensin have diagnostic value for the early detection of process malignancy.*

Key words: *thyroid cancer, thyroid adenoma, interleukin-6, tumor necrosis factor, antimicrobial peptides*
Language: *Russian*
Citation: Mamedova, U.F., Hasanova, S.I., Rustamova, A.A., & Amraliev, N.M. (2018). The study of the informativeness and diagnostic value of some cytokines and antimicrobial peptides in thyroid cancer. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 301-306.
Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-35 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.35

УДК: 616.441: 618.1:612.577:12

ИЗУЧЕНИЕ ИНФОРМАТИВНОСТИ И ДИАГНОСТИЧЕСКОЙ ЗНАЧИМОСТИ НЕКОТОРЫХ ЦИТОКИНОВ И АНТИМИКРОБНЫХ ПЕПТИДОВ ПРИ РАКЕ ЩИТОВИДНОЙ ЖЕЛЕЗЫ

Аннотация: *В проведённой работе было проанализировано информативность и диагностическая значимость некоторых цитокинов и антимикробных пептидов (АМП) с помощью ROC-анализа. С этой целью было обследовано уровень ИЛ-6, α-ФНО, кальпротектина, лактоферрина, дефензина и L-FABP иммуноферментным путем в сыворотке крови больных раком щитовидной железы (РЩЖ) и аденомой щитовидной железы (АЩЖ). В результате исследования у больных РЩЖ выявлено значительное повышение содержания ИЛ-6, α-ФНО, кальпротектина, лактоферрина и дефензина по сравнению больными АЩЖ. Наибольшие повышенные значения наблюдались у больных фолликулярной формой РЩЖ.*

С помощью ROC-анализа установлено, что ИЛ-6, α-ФНО и кальпротектин, лактоферрин и дефензин имеют диагностическое значение для раннего выявления злокачественности процесса.

Ключевые слова: *Ключевые слова: рак щитовидной железы, аденома щитовидной железы, интерлейкин-6, фактор некроза опухоли, антимикробные пептиды*

Аннотация.

Рак щитовидной железы (РЩЖ) является одним из распространенных злокачественных опухолей эндокринной системы [1,2]. В настоящее время интерпретация лабораторных тестов для дифференциальной диагностики новообразований щитовидной железы, является актуальным вопросом эндокринологии. Разработка и применение новых наиболее информативных биохимических маркеров для диагностики РЩЖ имеет большое практическое значение при раннем выявлении патологии [3,4,5]. Последнее время большое внимание уделяется механизмам противоопухолевого иммунитета в патогенезе РЩЖ. Нарушение состояние противоопухолевого иммунитета сопровождается определенными изменениями в цитокиновой системе. Цитокины медиаторы иммунного ответа, которые регулируют межклеточные и межсистемные взаимодействия. Они также играют важную роль выживаемости и росте, дифференцировке и апоптозе клеток, в том числе иммунных клеток [6,7,8]. Известно, что цитокины, особенно ИЛ-6 и фактор некроза опухоли (α-ФНО) играют важную роль в патогенезе злокачественных новообразований. ИЛ-6 и α-ФНО является провоспалительными цитокинами, стимулируют синтез иммуногло-булинов, Т-лимфоцитов, индуцирует образование других цитокинов (ИЛ-2, 3, 4, 5, IFN-γ). ИЛ-6 играет важную роль в дифференцировке В-лимфоцитов и усиливает антителообразование, индуцирует цитотоксичность клеток [9]. α-ФНО стимулирует антителообразования В клетками, индуцирует синтез колониеобразующих факторов эндотелиальными клетками и фибробластами [10]. Известно, что существует тесная связь между цитокинами и антимикробными пептидами (АМП) [11].

АМП являются неспецифическими факторами гуморального иммунитета, обладают эндотоксин-нейтрализующей и иммуномодули-рующей активностью [11]. Самыми важными и наиболее изученными АМП являются кальпротектин, лактоферрин, дефензины и L-FABP (protein binding fatty acids).

Кальпротектин (S100A8/A9) играет патогенную роль в прогрессировании рака, так как низких концентрациях способствует росту и миграцию опухолевых клеток, тогда как при высоких концентрациях наблюдается апоптотическое действие на опухолевые клетки. ИЛ-1, ИЛ-10, ИЛ-22 и α-ФНО являются медиаторами синтеза кальпротектина в нейтрофилах и макрофагах [12].

Лактоферрин - железосвязывающий гликопротеин, относится семейству трансферрина, кроме антимикробной и противовирусной активностью является мощным иммуномодулятором [13,14].

L-FABP является членом группы, связывающей жирные кислоты, которые участвуют в внутриклеточном переносе биологически активных жирных кислот. Кроме этого, L-FABP также участвует во внутриклеточных сигнальных путях, клеточном росте и дифференцировке [15].

Дефензины человека представляют собой катионные антимикробные пептиды которые делятся на α и β-дефензины. α-дефензины проявляют хемотаксическую, иммуномодулирующую и цитотоксическую активность, вносят вклад в общую защиту организма и развитие процессов воспаления [16].

Целью настоящей работы является исследование диагностической значимости некоторых цитокинов и АМП в дифференциальной диагностике РЩЖ и АЩЖ.

Материал и методы.

С этой целью было обследовано венозная кровь 54 больных РЩЖ, находившихся на лечении в онкологической клинике Азербайджанского Медицинского Университета. У 42 больных выявлено папиллярный тип, а 12-ти больным был поставлен фолликулярный тип РЩЖ. В группу сравнение вошли 25 больных аденомой щитовидной железы (АЩЖ). Контрольную группу составили 14 практически здоровых лиц.

Для исследования содержания ИЛ-6, ФНО-α, дефензина, кальпротектина, лактоферрина и белка, связывающего жирные кислоты (L-FABP) в сыворотке крови использовали набор реагентов производства «Вектор-Бест» (Россия). Достоверность различий между группами очини-вали с помощью критерия манна-Уитни, для связанных величин и или t-критерия Стьюдента, для несвязанных величин.

С помощью ROC-анализа определяли специфичность и чувствительность цитокинов и АМП. Определили наиболее удаленные точки от опорной линии – точки отсечения (cut of point) в координатах ROC-кривых, где суммарное значение специфичности и чувствительности являются наибольшей. По этим точкам вычисляли специфичность и чувствительность каждого теста.

Статистическую обработку результатов проводили с помощью программ EXCEL-2013 и SPSS-20.

Результаты и обсуждения.

Результаты исследования представлены в таблице 1.

Таблица 1

Изменение некоторых цитокинов и антимикробных пептидов у больных РШЖ и АЩЖ.

Показатели	Группы			
	Аденома щитовидной железы (n=25)	Рак щитовидной железы		Контроль (n=14)
		Папиллярный тип (n=42)	Фолликулярный тип (n=12)	
ИЛ-6, пг/мл	2,82±0,27 (0,9-5,0)	3,60±0,29* (0,3-6,8)	3,92±0,65* (1,2-7,6)	2,40±0,36 (0,1-5,2)
α-ФНО, пг/мл	1,09±0,14 (0,11-2,06)	1,42±0,11 (0,37-3,0)	1,45±0,35* (0,02-3,54)	0,87±0,20 (0,28-3,07)
Кальпротектин, нг/мл	119,6±5,3** (79,9-161)	154,3±5,9*** (92,6±224)	180,3±13,3*** (119-256)	91,4±4,0 (67,8-110,6)
Лактоферрин, пг/мл	1,37±0,07*** (0,8-1,9)	2,54±0,19*** (0,7-6,1)	3,02-0,36*** (0,9-5,2)	0,96±0,004 (0,8-1,2)
Дефензин, нг/мл	70,6±3,2 (42,6-94,4)	90,6±2,5*** (63,9-127)	99,4±8,0*** (57-142)	63,8±4,3 (39-87)
L-FABP, нг/мл	0,75±0,04 (0,46-1,04)	0,67±0,07 (0,01-1,89)	1,24±0,21* (0,31-2,36)	0,60±0,12 (0,008-1,54)

Прим: *** - p<0,001; ** - p<0,01; * - p<0,05 по сравнению с контролем.

Как видно из полученных результатов уровень цитокинов и АМП у больных РЩЖ превышает как показатели в группе контроля, так и больных АЩЖ. Так как у больных папиллярным типом РЩЖ уровень ИЛ-6 и α-ФНО увеличивается на 50,1% (p<0,05) и 36,7% (p<0,05), соответственно данными группы контроля, 27,9% и 30,5% по сравнению с больными АЩЖ. У больных фолликулярным типом РЩЖ также наблюдается повышение уровня ИЛ-6 и α-ФНО на 63,2% (p<0,05) и 66,9% по отношению к группе контроля, на 39,1% и на 33,1% по сравнению больными АЩЖ. Повышение ИЛ-6 и α-ФНО говорит о прогрессировании опухоли, и может способствовать усилению канцерогенеза. ИЛ-6 усиливая продукцию VEGF опухолевых клеток, способствует метастазированию опухоли. Известно, что α-ФНО является прямым цитотоксическим эффектом в отношении опухолевых клеток, поэтому его повышение указывает активацию защитной реакции иммунной системы. Но высоких количествах α-ФНО происходит его полимеризация и понижается противоопухолевая активность. Повышение α-ФНО в микроокружении опухоли может привести к прямому повреждению ДНК. α-ФНО имеет апоптозную или антиапоптотическую роль в зависимости от последующей передачи сигналов, имеет митогенную активность, может опосредовать отношения опухолевых клеток/стромы, индуцировать другие цитокины и хемокины, которые способствуют развитию опухолей [9,17,18].

Сравнительный анализ результатов показывает увеличение кальпротектина, лактоферрина и дефензина у больных папиллярным типом РЩЖ на 68,8% (p<0,001), в 2,6 раза (p<0,001) и на 42,1% (p<0,05), соответственно по сравнению контрольной группой, на 29,0% (p<0,001), на 85,3% (p<0,001) и на 28,4% (p<0,001) по отношению группе АЩЖ. Наибольшие повышенные результаты АМП наблюдались у больных фолликулярным типом РЩЖ. Так как, в этой группе уровень кальпротектина, лактоферрина и дефензина повышается в 2,0 раза (p<0,001), в 3,1 раза (p<0,001) и на 55,8% (p<0,001) по отношению контроля, на 50,7% (p<0,001), 2,2 раза (p<0,001) и на 40,7% (p<0,001) по сравнению с данными АЩЖ. Избыточное содержание АМП способствует активизации синтеза цитокинов, свидетельствует об усилении процессов воспаления.

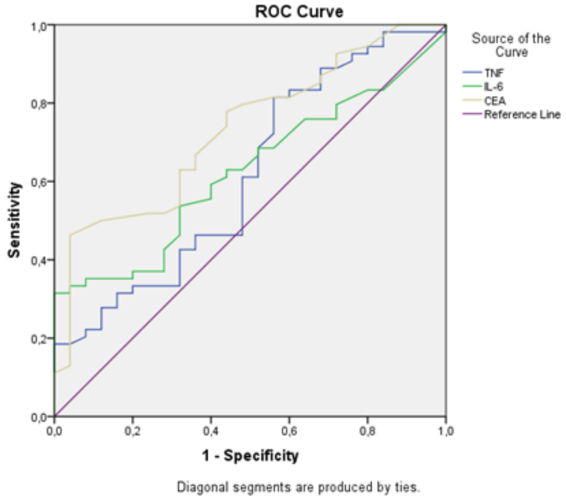
Кальпротектин (S100A8/A9) регулирует накопление миелоидного супрессора и способствует появлению незрелых миелоидных клеток, которые расширяются в опухолях, и действуют как мощные супрессоры иммунных ответов, опосредуемых Т-клетками. Таким образом, подавление противоопухолевых иммунных реакций приводит к развитию рака [12].

Оценку диагностической эффективности исследования цитокинов и антимикробных пептидов в сыворотке крови у больных АЩЖ и РЩЖ проводили с помощью анализа ROC – кривых и определения площади под ROC – кривой (AUC). Как видно, из полученных

Имеются данные о том, что лактоферрин способен активировать синтез ФНО и ИЛ-8 [13].

Как видно, из результатов у больных фолликулярным типом РЩЖ наблюдается статистически достоверное повышение уровня L-FABP в 2,1 раза ($p<0,001$) по отношению контроля, на 65,4 ($p<0,01$) по сравнению больными АЩЖ. Повышение L-FABP способствует митогенезу и развитию и прогрессированию опухоли [15].

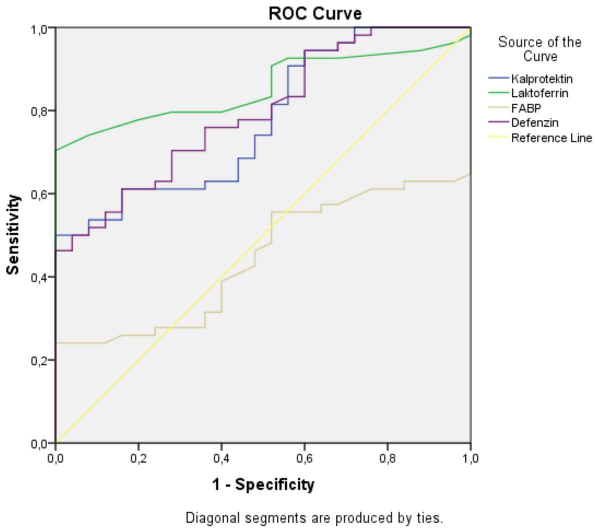
результатов площадь под ROC кривой (AUC) ИЛ-6 и ФНО составила, соответственно 0,624±0,063 (при $p=0,077$) и 0,616±0,069 (при $p=0,100$), что свидетельствовало об удовлетворительной способности диагностических тестов прогнозировать развитие болезни. (рис.1).



Изменчивость теста (ов)	Площадь	Станд. откл.	Р дост.	95% доверительный интервал	
				Ниж. пред.	Верх. пред.
ФНО	0,616	0,069	0,100	0,480	0,751
ИЛ-6	0,624	0,063	0,077	0,501	0,747
CEA	0,731	0,058	0,001	0,616	0,845

Рисунок 1. ROC-графики цитокинов и АМП при раннем выявлении метастазов у больных РШМ

Площадь под ROC кривой (AUC) кальпротектина и лактоферрина, отражающая диагностическую значимость тестов, определена в размере, соответственно 0,776±0,053 (при $p=0,001$) и 0,855±0,042 (при $p=0,001$) (рис.2).



Изменчивость теста (ов)	Площадь	Станд. откл.	Р дост.	95% доверительный интервал	
				Ниж. пред.	Верх. пред.
Кальпротектин	0,776	0,053	0,000	0,672	0,879
Лактоферрин	0,855	0,042	0,000	0,773	0,937
L-FABP	0,444	0,063	0,426	0,320	0,568
Дефензин	0,794	0,050	0,000	0,697	0,892

Рисунок 2. ROC-графики цитокинов и АМП при раннем выявлении метастазов у больных РЩМ

Площадь под ROC кривой (AUC) L-FABP и дефензина составила, соответственно 0,444±0,063 (при p=0,426) и 0,794±0,050 (при p=0,001).

Заключение

На основании результатов ROC анализа можно сделать вывод, что ИЛ-6, α-ФНО и кальпротектин, лактоферрин и дефензин являются полезными диагностическими и потенциальными маркерами для раннего выявления и дифференциации патологии, а также для определения злокачественности опухоли. При фолликулярным типе отмечено прогрессирующее увеличение содержание в крови цитокинов и АМП.

Таким образом, присоединение к инструментальным методам диагностики данных цитокинового и АМП профиля повышает частоту выявления РЩЖ.

References:

1. Siegel, R., Naishadham, D., & Jemal, A. (2013). Cancer statistics, 2013. CA: *A Cancer Journal for Clinicians, v. 63, No. 1,* 11–30.
2. Bershtejn, L.M. (2007). Rak shhitovidnoj zhelezy: jepidemiologija, jendokrinologija, faktory i mehanizmy kancerogeneza. *Prakt. onkol., №8,* 1-8.
3. Berichvili, Q.V. (2002). *Diaqnostika zabolevaniy chitovidnoy jelezi.* Spravocnik endokrinoloqa, Tbilisi, pp.56-57.
4. Braverman, L.I. (2000). *Bolezni shhitovidnoj zhelezy*. M.: Medicina, pp. 25-29.
5. Pinskij, S.B., & Beloborodov, V.A. (2010) Adenoma shhitovidnoj zhelezy. *Sibirskij medicinskij zhurnal, № 3,* 73-76.

6. Berejnaya, N.M. (2009). Rol kletok sistemi immuniteta v mikrookrujenii opuxoli. Vzaimodeystvie kletok sistemi immuniteta s druqimi kmponentami mikrookrujeniya. *Onkoloqiya,t.11, No2,* 86-93.
7. Teletaeva, G.M. (2007). Citokiny i protivoopuholevyj immunitet. *Prakticheskaja onkologija, t.8, №4,* 211-218.
8. Ketlinskij, S.A., & Simbircev, A.S. (2008) *Citokiny*. – SPb.: Foliant, Ekaterinburg, pp.1-552.
9. Ara, T., & De Clerck, Y.A. (2010). Interleukin-6 in bone metastasis and cancer progression. *European Journal of Cancer, v. 46, No. 7,* 1223–1231.
10. Balkwill, F. (2009). Tumour necrosis factor and cancer. *Nature Reviews Cancer, No 9(5),* 361-371.
11. Aleshina, G.M., et al. (2010). Covremennaja koncepcija ob antimikrobnyh peptidah kak molekuljarnyh faktorah immuniteta. *Medicinskij akademicheskij zhurnal, № 4,* 149-160.
12. Thomas, V., Anna, L.G., & Morozova-Roche L.A. (2012). Pro-Inflammatory S100A8 and S100A9 Proteins: Self-Assembly into Multifunctional Native and Amyloid Complexes. *Int. J. Mol. Sci, No13,* 2893-2917.
13. Sorimachi, K., et al. (1997). Activation of macrophages by lactoferrin: secretion of TNF-alpha, IL-8 and NO. *Biochem. Mol. Biol. Int., Vol.43, No1,* 79-87.
14. Levay, P.F., & Viljoen, M. (1995). Lactoferrin: a general review. *Haematologica, No80 (3),* 252-267.
15. Kazantzis, M., Stahl, A. (2012). Fatty acid transport proteins, implications in physiology and disease. *Biochim Biophys Acta, 2012, No5,* 852-855.
16. Droin, N., et al. (2009). Human defensis as cancer biomarkers and antitumour molecules. *J Proteomics, No 72,* 918–27.
17. Lumachi, F., Basso, S.M., & Orlando, R. (2010). Cytokines, thyroid diseases and thyroid cancer. *Cytokine, 2010, No 50(3),* 229-33.
18. Mitsiades, C.S., Poulaki, V., & Mitsiades, N. (2003) The role of apoptosis-inducing receptors of the tumor necrosis factor family in thyroid cancer. *J. Endocrinol, No 178,* 205-216.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **1.344**	**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**	**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**	**РИНЦ** (Russia) = **0.156**	**PIF** (India) = **1.940**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**	**ESJI** (KZ) = **4.102**	**IBI** (India) = **4.260**
JIF = **1.500**	**SJIF** (Morocco) = **5.667**	

QR – Issue **QR – Article**

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 29.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

Oygul Mukhitdinovna Nazirova
Namangan institute of engineering and technology

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

THE IMPORTANCE OF STUDENT MOTIVATION IN TEACHING FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Abstract: *This article is about how to motivate students while teaching them foreign languages. It is devoted to students' motivation while teaching a foreign language, especially English as the most needed. The research treats of the innovations in the practice of foreign language teaching as a result of reforms of the Uzbek education. Also here is described problems faced by the teachers in the learning process. There were observed some problems that teachers face during teaching process. It is about some issues of motivating children, adults and High school students- that is in the 3rd year of their study there. Moreover there was explained the definition of motivation, and its two types: extrinsic and intrinsic motivation. There was described the role of teachers in this process and given recommendations how to treat with apathetic ones.*

Key words: *motivation, use of technological means, extrinsic motivation, intrinsic motivation, to be curious, learning foreign language, different types of characteristics, reward, teacher, role of teacher, team work, group work, pair work, curious, students, Motivated learners, encourage, positive reinforcement, recommendation.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Nazirova, O.M. (2018). The importance of student motivation in teaching foreign languages. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 307-311.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-36 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.36

Introduction

In recent years, interest in studying foreign languages has grown dramatically. This is also the reason why our state has developed a decree, a curriculum for foreign language development, after independence. This is a kind of foreign language tutoring innovation methods, and technical means. Nowadays, when the foreign language is becoming more and more popular in our Republic, all the opportunities for English language teaching in all higher education institutions have been created for students' to increase their profound knowledge of the language. It is important to motivate learners during the lesson. The wide use of technological means helps to learn every aspect of learning a foreign language (reading, listening, listening, and speaking). For example, it is impossible to perform this process without a computer, player or CD. Listening comprehension is one of the most important parts of language learning. At the same time, the student is required to speak and at the same time to listen the pronunciation of the speaker, observe grammatical rules, pay attention to the richness of words and its meaning. The use of modern technologies in the learning process may be an important factor to motivate students. Teaching and learning foreign languages with modern technology is one of the most effective ways to learn it. Using these techniques will help students to learn a foreign language more interestingly and effectively [9.P.20-21].

Materials and Methods

Our institute is non- philological establishment. (Namangan institute of engineering and technology). We prepare future engineers, technologists, economists, designers etc. To achieve the goals indicated in our work programs, the question of motivating students of non-linguistic (economic, technical, or textile etc.) specialties in teaching English is key, fundamental, since this category of students mostly lack of knowledge and motivation to learn a foreign language. Future economists, technologists and other specialists are aware of their professional sphere - economics, textile, light industry and so on. However, English is an obligatory discipline for them, from which you cannot go anywhere; students do not realize the need to use a foreign language in their future professional activities. Unfortunately, there is a tendency to reluctance to learn the language of the future specialty. In addition, the level of proficiency in a foreign language after graduation is very different for students of the same group. Those students, who have passed the exam in English, are ready to engage in the level of "Intermediate". For the rest who entered the specific directions of study, they do not know the language at all, the “Pre-intermediate” level presents great, often insurmountable difficulties. There are also cases when English is not the first after graduation (for example, the first language was French, and the group did not have enough members to learn French), then for the student learning the level “Elementary” is required. All these students are engaged in the same group, the conditions of study in a non-linguistic educational establishment do not give the opportunity to distribute students into groups according to the level of proficiency in the language. For weaker students, self-assessment of their own knowledge and their psychological characteristics decrease, which creates an unfavorable atmosphere for learning. The task of the teacher, taking into account all the features described above, is to increase the level of proficiency in the foreign language of students and improve their communicative competence. The way out in this situation is an appeal to the motivational sphere of the student’s personality.

Learning motivation, represents a special kind of motivation, is characterized by a complex structure, one of the forms of which is the structure of internal (process-oriented, result) and external (reward, avoidance) motivation. Educational activity is motivated primarily by an internal motive, when the cognitive need “meets” with the object of activity, is “objectified” in it, at the same time it is prompted by a variety of external motives (self-affirmation, prestige, necessity, etc.). A prerequisite for creating students' interest in the content of learning and in the learning activity itself is the opportunity to exercise mental independence and initiative in the teaching. The more active the teaching methods, the easier it is to get students interested in them [11.P.448].

The position of our native teachers and psychologists is to develop the communicative competence of foreign language communication among students of non-linguistic specialties through a foreign language and create favorable psychological and pedagogical stimuli. Pedagogical stimulation is a purposeful process of shaping the students 'position as a subject of self-education based on the teacher’s selection of a set of pedagogical incentives that appeal to the motivational sphere of the students' personality and stimulate the process of stimulating development [7.P.283-287].

The didactic possibilities of the language communities that exist in social networks and online groups for learning English are vast. Their use can help students learn English, increase their motivation to learn a foreign language. “In combination with traditional methods of teaching a foreign language, attracting Internet resources allows you to implement such a model of the educational process, which will enable you to simultaneously create an educational and information environment in which students' creative abilities will develop and improve” [5.P.74-78]. Thus, among the pedagogical stimuli that form the communicative competence of future specialists and increase the motivation of students of non-linguistic specialties to learn a foreign language, we can name modern pedagogical technologies, such as critical thinking technologies, as well as the use of the newest teaching tools, namely authentic materials, author’s manuals teachers and, of course, Internet resources.

Motivation is an encouragement, which can be defined as one's direction to behavior or what causes a person to want to repeat a behavior and vice versa. A motive is what impels the person to act in a certain way or at least develop a slope for specific behavior. It has a lot of synonyms such as: encouragement, force, incentive, stimulation, spur, reason, inspiration, inducement, incitement. Motivation is the degree to which students, perceiving some goal, have a desire to do something (for example: extrinsic motivation, intrinsic motivation, sustaining motivation). Motivation is a theoretical construct used to explain behavior. It represents the reasons for people's actions, desires, and needs. A variety of factors can create a desire to learn. Perhaps the learners love the subject they have chosen, or maybe they are simply interested in seeing what it is like. Perhaps, as with young children, they just happen to be curious about everything, including learning. Some students have a practical reason for their study: they want to learn musical instruments so they can play in an orchestra, learn English so they can watch American TV or understand reference books written in English [9.p. 20-21]

Students can be motivated not only by interesting and understandable texts, but also through control. From the point of view of E. A. Oleinikova, testing is one of the most effective forms of extrinsic motivation. “Waiting for a test is an additional motivating factor for systematic training, a stimulus for learning activities” [8, p. 381-384.] Knowledge of a foreign language is assessed in a point system. When learning a foreign language, students often find it difficult to judge their achievements. In this case, test items are able to show the progress that they have made. The motivation of students to learn the language also increases the possibility of reading popular works of art in the original, for example, Harry Potter novels (15%). The interest to the language of most students is also caused by the ordering process in foreign online stores (80%). [7.

pp 283-287] As for the motivating potential of educational websites, foreign teachers pay attention to their entertainment and gaming component. Thus, the German teacher Thomas Rettig, recommended the site https://www.duolingo.com/ for independent work on the development of writing and listening skills in a playful way.

As it was was given above, motivation exists in two different forms: Intrinsic motivation and Extrinsic motivation. Intrinsic and extrinsic motivation can be observed among learners; they are high attitude which has a positive, efficient, and useful effect, and the second one is low attitude which makes blocks and causes weakness for learning language. As to Jeremy Harmer, the desire to achieve some goal is the basis of motivation and, if it is strong enough, it provokes a decision to act. For an adult this may involve enrolling in an English class. For a teenager it may be choosing one subject over another for special study. This kind of motivation - which comes from outside the classroom and may be influenced by a number of external factors such as the society's, family's and peer's attitude of to the subject in question - is often referred to as extrinsic motivation, the motivation that students bring into the classroom from outside. Intrinsic motivation, on the other hand, is the kind of motivation that is generated by what happens inside the classroom; this could be the methods of teacher, the activities that students take part in, or their perception of their success or failure. While it may be relatively easy to be extrinsically motivated (that is to have a desire to do something), sustaining that motivation can be more problematic. As students we can become bored, or we may find the subject more difficult than we thought it was going to be. One of the teacher's main aims should be to help students to sustain their motivation.

One of the most difficult aspects of a teacher's activity is to motivate students. It is also one of the most important. Students who are not motivated will not learn effectively. They will not memorize information, they will not participate, and some of them may even become disorganizers. The best lessons, books and materials in the world will not make students want to learn and be willing to work hard if they are not motivated. Motivation, both internal and external, is a key factor in the success of students at all stages of education, and teachers can play a key role in ensuring and encouraging the motivation of their students. Of course, this is easier said than done, since all students are motivated differently, and it takes a lot of time and a lot of effort to get a full class of students who are passionate about learning, working and striving for perfection. Even experienced teachers with the best intentions sometimes lack the skills to lead students in the right direction. Students may be unmotivated for a variety of reasons:

- they may feel that they have no interest in the subject;
- find the teacher's methods unattractive;
- distracted by external factors.

It may even become clear that a student who seemed to be unmotivated actually has learning difficulties and needs special attention. While motivating students is a difficult task, the rewards are worth it. A motivated student is obsessed with learning, and seeks to be a participant in the process. It is pleasant for both the teacher and the student to teach a class full of motivated students. Of course, some students are self-motivated and have a natural love for learning, but even with students who do not have this natural desire, a good teacher can make learning fun and inspire them to reach their full potential. However, it is not a surprise for us that pupils prefer to abandon the subject, which is mistakenly perceived as difficult and useless. And foreign languages are often perceived as such. Languages are not the main subject. [10. p. 1395-1397.]

Many people see an association between personality attributes and the successful learning of a foreign language. While successful learner may show different types of characteristics (they may be extrovert, self-confident, active, passive, apathetic, independent as well as introvert or shy), unsuccessful learners are more frequently described as demonstrating a lack of self-confidence and being shy, afraid to express their opinions and nervous. The role of the teacher is recognized as being highly significant in all the stages of the motivational process. Motivation is no longer thought of only as integrative or instrumental. It is also considered a key to learning something in many cases created, fostered and maintained by an enthusiastic and well-prepared classroom teacher. Because of the importance of the interaction nature that occurs between learners and teachers, many studies have been dedicated to the discussions of the influence of teachers in the process of foreign language learning. A good teacher should have some important qualities. The first one is the teacher‘s enthusiasm, acknowledgement and stimulation of students ideas, the creation of a relax and enjoyable atmosphere in the classroom, the presentation of activities in a clear, interesting and motivating way, the encouragement of pupils with difficulties, helping them to increase their expectations of themselves. The prizes and rewards such as "good job" or "nice work" can go a long way. One way to encourage students - and teach them responsibility - is to get them involved in the classroom.

Motivating students is a challenge all teachers face. Every classroom consists of a wide array of students and each of them brings different learning styles, interests, and life experiences. That is what makes each classroom unique and special. There are several ways that teachers can tap into the individual learning styles and interests of students, thus making learning more fun and meaningful at the same time. One of these ways to start may be by having strong classroom management skills. Researches indicate that pedagogical practices challenge pupils to motivate the language learning. Pedagogical practices consist of: Motivating students into the lesson at the pre-stages of lessons; Varying the activities, games, tasks and materials. Considering the motivation, especially it is necessary to dwell on the need, defined as the focus of activity, mental state, creating a prerequisite for activity. Without need, the student's activity does not awaken, motives do not arise, he is not ready for setting goals. The teacher, first of all, must rely on the need for new impressions, which turns into a cognitive need [1, p. 22], to activate it, make it more clear, conscious. Cognitive need creates readiness for learning activities and goal setting. In this case, under the cognitive motivation refers to such a motivation in which the disclosed unknown new knowledge coincides with the goal of cognitive activity. The cognitive needs and motives are the basis of the educational-cognitive activity, the formation and successful development of which determines its productivity, the possibility of generating creative thinking. Cognitive motivation is one of the most effective motivation for learning. A form of cognitive need is interest. Interest is defined as a form of cognitive need, ensuring the orientation of the individual to the awareness of the objectives of the activity and thereby promoting orientation, acquaintance with new facts, a fuller and deeper reflection of reality

Needed materials and varying activities, tasks and materials can help to avoid the boredom of students' interest levels. Making students to work co-operative rather than competitive is useful either. If students work with groups, they will complete a task, activities and solve problems together. It increases students' motivation. So using team work, group work, pair works methods are considered as the best and most important factors in motivating students. Additionally, games are excellent classroom team building activities which are great for creating motivation in the classroom. It's amazing how it does wonder for students' self esteem and camaraderie. Some children decide not to play the game this system offers. Instead, they continue to search for ways in which what is taught makes sense in their day-to-day lives, becoming frustrated as they realize that much of what is covered is irrelevant to them. If children are unwilling to believe that their own questions do not matter, then they can easily conclude that it is the material covered in class that does not matter. What is left, then, if the content has no intrinsic value to a student? Any teacher knows the answer to this question. When students don't care about what they are learning, tests and grades force them to learn what they don't care about knowing. Of course, students can win this game in the long run by instantly forgetting the material they crammed into their heads the night before the test. Unfortunately, this happens nearly every time. What is the point of a system that teaches students to temporarily memorize facts? The only facts that stay are the ones we were forced to memorize again and again, and those we were not forced to memorize at all but that we learned because we truly needed to know them, because we were motivated to know them. Motivation can be induced artificially, but its effects then are temporary. There is no substitute for the real thing. The theories about motivated are as varied as the types of students that populate today's classrooms. Some focus on curiosity, and some focus on intrinsic and extrinsic rewards, still other theories focus on what the teachers should do.

As we walk down the hallway of the high school or listen in the teacher's lounge, we find that there are as many varied ways to teach as there are ways students learn. In one room, there is the teacher who sits on the desk and speaks in a near-monotone voice. In another room, there is the teacher who reads without expression to the students, believing that they are following along. Still another teacher is telling the students exactly what information is on the test and how to write to it. Further down the hall, however, the teacher is moving around the room, asking the students questions that incite them to think and respond without the threat of right or wrong answers. Many of these questions begin with "What do you think..." Before we begin, consider the two most obvious features of the behavior of motivated learners: energy and determination. Motivated learners have more than just a vision of a goal they want to achieve. They have a passion or interest for achieving that goal. Motivated learners initiate actions, expend effort, and persist in that effort.

How to win the hearts and minds of learners has been a concern of educational psychologists since the foundation of their science. In any given classroom, some learners will participate enthusiastically while others will not, but the explanation for this disparity is not always apparent. Over the years educational psychologists have used the term "motivation" to account for variations in the energy and direction of learners' behavior. But as we will see, motivation means very different things to different psychologists. [6. pp. 24-45.]

Conclusion

In conclusion, we can say that, the key is to encourage students helps to build self- confidence. Teacher's role here is important. Students look to teachers for approval, and are more likely to be eager to learn if they feel their work is evaluated and valued. Teacher should encourage open communication and free thinking with your students to make them feel important. In sum up, teachers must use these statements as a sacred rule and recommendation during the teaching process: Give students feedback as quickly as possible and be specific when giving negative feedback; Reward success; Give students specific information about how their work will be graded; Avoid demeaning comments; Avoid giving them pleas for doing homework. If they follow these steps, their students will also learn to develop greater patience and to work at their own pace and by working through the problem, students will experience a sense of achievement and confidence that will increase their motivation to learn.

References:

1. Bondarevskaya, O.I. (1998). *Psihologicheskiye izucheniya sposobnostey k inostrannomu yaziku*. Avtor. dis.......kand.psix.nauk (19.00.01). – Yaroslavl': YarGU im. P.G.Demidova, p. 22.
2. Ehrman, M.E., & Dornyei, Z. (1998). *Interpersonal dynamics in second language Education: The visible and invisible classroom.* Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
3. Good, T.L., & Brophy, J.E. (1994). *Looking in classrooms.* 6 th edition. New York: HarperCollins.
4. Harper, J. (2007). *How to teach English*. China: Pearson Education Limited.
5. Krajneva, N.M., Zolotova, M.V., & Grishakova, E.S. (2018). Issledovanie didakticheskih vozmozhnostej resursov social'nyh setej (yazikovyh soobshhestv) i inyh internet-resursov v processe obucheniya inostrannomu yazyku studentov neyazykovyh vuzov. *Vysshee obrazovanie segodnja, №4,* 74-78.
6. MacIntyre, P.D. (1999). *Language anxiety: A review of the research for language Teachers.* In Young, D. J. (ed.). Affect in foreign language and second language learning. Boston, MA: McGraw-Hill, pp. 24-45.
7. Mamedova, A.V. (2012). Pedagogicheskiye stimuly formirovaniya kommunikativnoy kompetentnosti budushego spetsialista sredstvami inostrannogo yazyka. *Vestnik Pyatigorsk state linguistics university, № 1,* 283-287
8. Oleinikova, E.A. (2007). Functions of testing in teaching foreign languages. *Sbornik stat'ey mejdunarodnoy nauchnoy konferentsii molodyh uchyonix I spetsialistov,* RGAU -MSHA named after K.A. Timiryazeva. M., pp. 381-384.
9. Otaboyeva, M.R. (2017). Chet tilini o'qitishda zamonaviy innovatsion texnologiyalaridan foydalanish va samaradorligi. *Molodoy uchyoniy, №4.2,* 36-37, 20-21.
10. Otbanov, N.A., & Loginova, A.V. (2015). Ways to increase students' motivation to learn a foreign language. *Young Scholar, №11,* 1395-1397.
11. Zimnyaya, I.A. (2010). *Pedagogical psycology: uchebnik dlya vuzov*. 3rd edition. M: MPSI; V: MODEK, p. 448.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **1.344**	**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**	**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**	**РИНЦ** (Russia) = **0.156**	**PIF** (India) = **1.940**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**	**ESJI** (KZ) = **4.102**	**IBI** (India) = **4.260**
JIF = **1.500**	**SJIF** (Morocco) = **5.667**	

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 29.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue **QR – Article**

Feruza Burkhanova
PhD of the University of Uzbek Language and Literature
named after Alisher Navoi, Uzbekistan
feruzaburxonova@list.ru

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

THE USE OF METAPHOR IN THE STORIES OF NAZAR ESHANKUL

***Abstract**: The poetic renewal, symbolic-figurative content and methodological peculiarities in the stories of talented Uzbek writer NazarEshankul have analyzed in the comparative aspect as well as made scientific-theoretical conclusions.*

***Key words**: literary-aesthetic views, artwork, detail, symbol, tragedy.*

***Language**: English*

***Citation**: Burkhanova, F. (2018). The use of metaphor in the stories of Nazar Eshankul. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 312-315.

***Soi**: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-37 ***Doi**: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.37

INTRODUCTION

One of the characteristics of Nazar Eshankul's literary-aesthetic views comprise writing technique of literary artwork, renewals in the style of implication, observations and reflections on new depiction, poetic images and symbols.

In the attitude of the writer to his literary work, we find the way of implication as the main issue of the subject matter. His observations on the poetic updates in the literature evidenced that the creation, updating the new type of literature, the expressions of poetic content and ideas closely relate with the renewal of the depicting implication.

LITERATURE REVIEW

Looking at the descriptions of the writers works, we can see that the following styles related to the reflection of the image in a new type of literature take a leading place:

1. Although the author used a realistic depiction in his early original works, he is observed that he has more focused on new depiction styles latterly.

2. The writer refreshes the style of expression, using his inner thoughts, inner monologue - "I" in his artworks as “Tun panjaralari” (“Night Bars"), “Qora kitob” ("A Black Book"), “Zulmat saltanatiga sayohat” ("Traveling to the Kingdom of Darkness”), “Ogriq lazzati” (“The delight of pain”) and “Qaytish” (“Coming back”),

3. Having combined vital events with fantastical phenomena in his works, he enriches them with philosophical-figurative content. In the works as “Maymun yetaklagan odam” ("The man led a Monkey"), “Sharpa” ("A Shadow"), “Evolutsiya” ("Evolution") and “Bahauddinning iti” ("The Dog of Bahauddin") the poetic content is renewed by the interconnection and unity of real and unreal world.

The most important characteristics of all these works are that they appear in the poetic elements symbolized by coloring, detailing, landscapes, sounds, smells, devastations, images and others and enriching them with figurative content.

It is typical view that the writer's works characterized by the clarity of the artistic expressions, notable view of the color and the smell of the landscapes implied by words, the excessive luxury, the avoidance of poly-words, and sometimes the expression of the whole sentences by full poetry style.

These features apply to all three implication styles.

As well as in some of his works like “Hayol tuzog’i" (“Snare of Thoughts”), “Qora kitob” ("A Black Book") stories and narratives are not embellished by long-term sentences based on the stream of consciousness technique.

MATERIALS

The writer's story entitled “Maymun yetaklagan odan” ("The man led a Monkey") was written at the eve of the beginning of the Soviet degradation period, that is, at the end of the eighties. The story has accepted by the literary community as a novelty in the literary field, and has led to various debates.

As a symbolic point of view, the work has evaluated as the work revealed the tragedies of the Soviet period [4].

Of course, these ideas are trustful. Because the story inplies symbolic content, but reflects the reality of a certain place and time related to a particular period. The writer refers to this through the meaning of the artist's gallery created in different periods of time through a gallery given in the scope of decades.

The two pictures, framed of the gallery pictures, given at the beginning of the gallery, the image of a young man leading a monkey with his hand from the forest, and at the end the depiction of the old man driven by a monkey through the forest. These depictions can be regarded as the root of the story.

The content reflected in the pictures can be interpreted in two ways. The first is that social content – is a figurative expression of both the developed and wretched views of the life of the Soviet period, and the second is the universal meaning embodied in spirituality, which can be regarded as a philosophical conclusion about the beginning and the end of human life.

We can see that the writer combined the meaning of this concept as a symbol of true reality through the combination of the real meaning of the poetic symbol of the human and monkey relationship depicted in the gallery. We can perceive this as a figurative locus to the great truths that the writer confesses.

In the story entitled “Sharpa” (“A Shadow”), the writer wrote about the human soul, its endless, unique proficiencies. A shadow is a pursuit occurred because of loneliness psychology. Stubbornness, isolation from the present reality leads to the persecution of human beings in his imaginative world. In this work, the author again following and keeping his tradition connects his inner thoughts with the night.

Indeed, according to Chulpan’s interpretation, the night is the place of the devil and a devil's game. The author describes the feeling of the hero in the story, left in the darkness by the image of a ghost symbolized as loneliness. The attitude of the shadow towards you is so intense, that it coupled with you into a coherent event. This is confirmed by the following thoughts of his friend:

"- Do you know," she said, with firmly pressing your hand on her doorstep in front of the door. - "There is no other ghost in this house than you. You, yourself are the ghost!”[9].

It is interesting that the narrator considers his relationship with ghosts, to his efforts to get rid of him, to think of finding the various ways to get rid of the ghost persecution. For instance, trying to divert his thoughts to other things, clinging various pictures on the walls of the house, and talking by himself, all of which are depicted under the spiritual emotions. However, these attempts are ineffective and he cannot overcome by persecution.

In the writer's story under the title “Evolutsiya” ("Evolution") the hero of the work (without a name) is described in such a situation as he condemned to live escaping from persecution. Thus, who are the followers and the persecutors who persecute and made him to deny his soul, body, desire, even biological existence and turned him into fiend? Why the work is called "evolution"? It should be noted that this story was first published in 1992 in the magazine "Yoshlik" ("Youth”) under the title "Conquest". By comparing both options, the version of the story, known as "Evolution [9], "3 has seriously analyzed and we have observed that the content of the work has increased.

According to the semantic definition, the term "evolution" stands for the meaning "evoking", "strengthening". Continuous evolutionary development, change; systematically continuous quantitative changing process that leads to the qualitative changes in natural world and society” [6].

According to the mind of present day naturalists, "any creature is the result of evolution." The view of the today's world shows that the evolution is a common phenomenon [7].

Hence, the main concept of the story is to describe the hero’s transition process from quantitative changes to qualitative one. Here is, how this qualitative transition process reflected in the story, is the transition to quality change a positive phenomenon or decline?

METHOD

The time and place described by the writer in the narrative is not bounded, he has selected the model of a certain period of time, and by this model he has placed conclusion, which are specific a large period of chronology. In our opinion, the model chosen by the writer is our recent past – that is a soviet period. The creature that has occupied the center of the city and poisoning the whole city with its bad smell is the symbol of it. The writer mentions this through hidden details. The details as closure of the dark blue body of the malicious creature with a shiny red cloth, comparing the flag hanged by the enemies as the uncomely thumb appeared between two fingers, and the covering of the whole city with persistent, aggressive slogans intend us to give conclusion. In the artwork, the transition process of the hero from quantitative change to qualitative is depicted under the apperceive persecution and leakage. It is noteworthy that these persecutions begin after the execution of the hero’s bride by the enemies and due to this the desire for revenge deduce in his heart. The writer illustrates this desire of the hero of the story in two episodes and reveals that the humanity has win over the revenge in both of them. But he had become a lamblike lady. After catching the lamb, from the words of the followers, depicted as the character of enemies in the story, that was clear that he is worth to sacrifice because of his unique skin. The work summarized as following: "The lamb closed its eyes with weakness, as it understood the conversation; at times he suddenly opened his eyes, but when he realized that there was no danger, he continued to suck on a giants finger with hunger" [9].

ANALYSIS

The writer symbolized the forces of evil in the image of the beast. He covers the whole city with his bad smell. In fact, the persecutors of the hero appear not only through the image of their obedient, but also through those slogans and smell. In our opinion, the slogans and bad smell is their ideology. That is the idea of the evil kingdom directed to violence, obedience, and condemnation. He persecuted the hero at every step of the line, even in the shelter, where he lived by himself, it made him run away from this shelter, with his own bad smell.

There is one specific episode in the story. This is tragic episode depicted by sinking his bride into that river and led him to the tragedy of the eventual loss of life, which would deprive him of his previous happiness and glorious life. While the enemies was leading her as a guilty through the city, the whole city seemed to be covered with fire. At this point, a factual question comes to mind. Who is the bride rarely appeared in the story, whose image or symbol, and why the enemies are so much intimidated and strongly floated her grave after her body buried? Why did the hero of the story lose his human personality and begin to turn into beast after losing his bride? What does the hero's hunger mean? Why does he have to eat the dirty wastes among the waste and drink the contaminated water? Of course, while reading a story like this, the reader has to find the answer to such type of questions. In fact, the character of bride is a symbol of beauty, a kind of love that lights the heart of a hero. The lost heart all of this destroyed and stayed in the darkness. So, the life, which looks good to the hero, loses its meaning and essentially isolates by himself. We can reveal the story as a complex meaningful work. At one point, it seems as a work that opens the grasp of Soviet period. "If something reflected or belonged to the city’s past, it would burn, collapse, destroy and replace or rebuilt them appropriately to taste and desire” [9].

As a talented writer, Nazar Eshankul tries to convey his own leading personalities, literary-aesthetic views and aesthetic positions to the essence of the content in each of his works. As to the writer’s view, in each created artwork, first of all, reflects the writer's "I", his own view about the world. Hence, in the creative position of the writer, the motto "Search for Me in my artworks" is one of the prior principles. At the same time, Nazar Eshankul has a tendency to make conclusion that the essence of western and eastern philosophy is unique, although there are different forms in the views of the writer on understanding the world and human being. For this reason, there is existed strong focuses on Western and Oriental synthesis in his artworks.

The ideological-artistic motive in the story of the author under the title "The Dog of Bahauddin" based on this phenomenon.

The title of the story is also related to the legends about Sheikh Bahauddin. It has been noted that Bahouddin Naqshband treated not only the sick people, but also the poultry and the mammals (even the scabby dogs), he treated them as one of the creatures created by Allah. It can be seen that the Holy Prophet is the embodiment of the blessings of his honest soul not only for human beings, but also for the scabby dogs [3].

Our nation’s practice on creating a character related to the dog has a very ancient history. As the author points out, that in the book "Avesto" some type of dogs as a symbol of cleanness and purification as a character that fighting against evil snakes. Besides, there are described a range of traditions and views, narrations related to the dog (such as asking a child for a childless woman, making “a dog dress” as a baby’s wearing), and most importantly the depiction of the dog as a loyal friend [5].

Ibrahim Haqqul in his article entitled “Evrilish tovushi” (A sound of Degradation” dedicated to the review of the story [8] stated the following idea of the famous Sheikh Abdusaid Abdullair: Human kind before coming into existence it was formed as a spirit, while one lives in the west and the other in east, they are pleased to recognize each other by their voice and smell.

In the works of the great representatives of the world literature, the recreation phenomenon occurs in vary forms. In particular, the revealing of the essence of the novels "Till Adama" of Jack London and "Seraphita" of Honoré de Balzac reincarnation has used as an important means of the depiction [2].

In the literature, the writer, who promotes the principles of east-west synthesis, we can see that by the character of the story, the writer efficiently uses the phenomenon of transferring the character’s spirit to the body of the dog.

Being acquainted with the content of the story, at first we meet with the phenomenon given as a foreword episode: The main character of the story who works as a sound recording producer for radio broadcast made a trip to the suburb with his colleagues. Because, according to the order editor-in-chief, he is aimed at writing natural voices of the various types of singing birds for the next prepared radio performance. While he was starting to write the sounds of singing birds, he noticed a mournful melancholy that will make the human's soul ghastly and gentle with the merciful melody. From that point on the story the lead in part of the story is over and started a line that defines the concept of the writer, with a new, unusual images. It is observed that in the alley, the mourning voice, which does not hear any one except the main character of the story gradually completely occupied by his soul and leads him far from the people and turns him into reserved. We can notice that his walking alone around the streets of the city with that dog, telling about his inner troubles that do not please others, and feeling the love while caring the scabby dog, in other words, we can feel that he found a true friend who can understand his inner thoughts. What is the reason for that? Perhaps he become its true friend because of his personal character as that he does not understand his surroundings and that he is fascinated by the grieve of a dog and seeking calm for his painful soul. As noted great poet Alisher Navoi, "A person is the owner of the priceless honor in the world. However, the dog is a disgusting creature. Nevertheless, a person who does not know goodwill is worse than a dog who does not forget goodwill. The loyal scabby dog is better than disloyal, handsome man" [2].

RESULT

The character of the dog in the story of Nazar Eshankul is the holder of the painful and sorrowful heart. The hero feels the dog's grief with his inner soul. The use of the character of the dog has a common charisma, and our literary critics who have analyzed the story have draw their attention. Namely, I. Hakkul, B. Karimov and others reflections on the works as Avesto, the Holy Koran, the artworks of Navoi and other sources and their interpretations stated that this metaphor looks like the lover's fate, who agrees for being a dog that always lives and stays with his lover. The dog's mourning does not appeal only the sorrow in his soul but it intends him to feel suffer. "There was a deep painful mourning. It was troubled by suffer and regard, sorrow and grief. It was impossible to be patient with this pain and sorrow. As I heard it, I was so sorry that it would suffer pain and misfortune, it would fill the heart with sadness, I would cry. But in front of the painful sound, spread by mourning, there is no sense of crying. In this way, I rid of myself from sorrow". You would want to spit out how the man would smell it. He was enchanted by his spells and spells, and he was foolish" [9].

CONCLUSION

One should never forget about one issue. As noted above, N. Eshonkul put forward the idea that the western and eastern views are essentially the same. He proofed it basing on his contrastive reviews of the artworks of Shakespeare and Navoi. Therefore, the story's hero is entirely free of responsibility to the community, and there is an uncertainty about running the dog together with the dog. Indeed, any dog is not a "freedom" from life itself, as a poetic event, from the burden of responsibility and sense of responsibility. He has always created him as a human being. Therefore, there is confusion of the main hero in the story who is completely "free" from his responsibility and run together with scabby dog. In this sense, any kind of dog in both life and poetic phenomenon is not completely free from his responsibility. It has his own duty in front of the people. That is why the scabby dog in the story always go to one family for guard and feed itself. In fact, he is true believer who is loyal to Bahauddin Nakshbandi's belief deep in his heart. It is not a model of faithfulness and a symbol of loyalty, but it is a tool in this way. By this means, the hero realizes himself ... .

Summing up, we can note that Nazar Eshankul's creative work has its own special place in the development of modern Uzbek prose. The stories, narratives and novels created by the author are distinguished by their refinement implication styles, enrichment with metaphoric, symbolic and etymological content. It is important to note that the symbolic and figurative content in the writer's stories is aimed at revealing the tragedy of a period and person.

References:

1. Jurakulov, U. (2015). *The issues of Theoretical poetics.* Tashkent: Gafur Gulyam, pp.1-224.
2. Navoiy, A. (1983). *Mahbubul-qulub*. Tashkent: Literature and Art, pp.1-86.
3. Nasafiy. (1993). *Sheikh Bahouddin Nakshband*. Tashkent: Fan, pp.1-120.
4. Normatov, U. (2000). *Hopeful principles*. Tashkent: Ma'naviyat, pp.1-112.
5. Snesarev, G.P. (1969). *Relics of Muslim beliefs and rituals among the Uzbeks of Khorezm*. Moskva, pp. 319-322.
6. (2008). A 5-volumed Dictionary of Uzbek Language. Tashkent: *National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, Volume 5,* pp.1-17.
7. (2004). *Philosophical dictionary*. Tashkent: Sharq, pp.1-455.
8. Haqqulov, I. (2009). *Creative climate*. Tashkent: Fan.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 1.344	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИНЦ (Russia) = 0.156	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 4.102	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	

QR – Issue QR – Article

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 Issue: 10 Volume: 66

Published: 29.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

Dilshod Zaripovich Rajabov
docent of Bukhara State University,
candidate of sciences of philology

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

RADIF IN UZBEK FOLK SONGS

Abstract: *The article is dedicated to the in-depth study of radifs. The author distinguishes two types of radifs and explains each type with samples. Analyses of linguistic features of radifs have been done in the article as well.*

Key words: *radif, folk songs, meaning of the song, tone of the song, linguistic feature, masdar forms.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Rajabov, D.Z. (2018). Radif in uzbek folk songs. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66)*, 316-318.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-38 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.38

Introduction

The use of radif* in the songs of the folklore has not been specifically studied yet. Some views related to the study of the folk songs have been given in some sources among which can be considered a brochure by D.Uraeva and D.Turayeva entitled "The Radif in Uzbek Folk Songs" (2015). As the authors of this book point out, "Each small element of art is closely linked to the textual construction and the artistic issue in every piece of art. Particularly, the radif playing an important role in the composition and literary nature of poetry attracts attention through its colorful features" [7, p.28].

"Radif" is an Arabic word which means "back and riding" [5] Radif is always used in the same way as words, or word combinations that are repeated without any changes after the rhymes in the lines.

Not every song can have radif. According to the use of radif Uzbek folk songs are divided into two groups: a) songs containing radif; b) songs without radif. At the same time, there are also rhymes containing radif and without radif.

E.Bertels indicates: "One of the leading signs in poetry is radif, because the radif gives poetry a special intonation, harmony, and elegance. It also serves to emphasize the point of view that is going to be expressed. According to artistic principles, the radif is not a stone that balances the scales, but its function must come out naturally from the meaning of all the lines"[1].

According to studies of Uraeva and L.Turayeva, the radifs in Uzbek folk songs possess basically two features. First, they come in the context of the entire song and help to strengthen the meaning and to bring the idea to a specific point. These types of the radifs should not be omitted from the text as they serve to enhance the meaning of the song. Because the meaning of the song, the content and the main idea that is being expressed changes or becomes meaningless in such a case. Therefore, these types of radifs play an important role in the meaning and artistic construction of the song. The second kind of radifs is referred only to the radifs used to enhance the intonation or tone of the song [7, p.10]. Although these kinds of radifs, which serve the form, are dropped out of the song, the meaning of the expression will not be spoilt. It can be proved on the basis of the following song:

Toqi-toqingni sani,
Mushtoqi toqingni sani.
Kechani kunduz qilib,
O`psam qovog`ingni sani [2, p.15].

In these songs, the words "*toqingni // qovog`ingni*" are rhyming words and the word "sani" which is repeated after these words is a radif according to the rule of radifs. If the word "sani" is omitted, the meaning of this song will not change. The song only loses its tone.

Boshimdagi alvon ekan, gul yorim,
Va'dalari yolg`on ekan, gul yorim.
Man, hay sani odam bilib yursam,
Sani xudo urgan ekan, gul yorim.

It is possible to grasp the point that is expressed in the song, although the addressing word "gul yorim" that is used after rhyming words *"alvon ekan (it is red)" // "yolg`on ekan (it is false)" // "urgan ekan (it is damned)"* is omitted. As it is seen, though it is radif in the song it is a lyric discourse. It enhances the aesthetic appeal, as it serves to shape song content and tone.

It is understood that not every word that comes after the rhythm of the song can be regarded as radif.

D.O`raeva and L.Turayeva called words such as "Ajab-ajab", "Deydi-yo", "Ho, yalli", "Yali-yali", "Gulyor", "Omonyor", "Ha, kishta-yo, ha kishta" that are frequently met in the songs as "artificial radifs" [7, p.11-14]. In their opinion, if repetitions, which are used instead of radifs, are dropped from the song content it does not affect the content of the text. Indeed such repetitions that usually come after the rhyming words and sometimes serve as an additional meaning to the main content expressed in the song, or simply serve to enhance intonation. Due to the fact, D.Uraeva, and L.Turaeva have focused on identifying the forms of radifs in Uzbek folk songs, examining their functions and classification. On this basis, they divide the radifs in folk songs into two parts:

1. Radifs serving for the meaning of songs.

2. Radifs serving for tone of songs [7, p.14-15].

In their view, the radifs serving for the meaning play an important role in the artistic composition of the song, and help to express the main idea in the text, to form musical sounds, to create a lyrical composition. If it is omitted, the song does not sound and loses its logical sense. The radifs serving for tone of songs add a tone and harmony to the song. They are associated with the content rather than the meaning of the song.

These scholars reiterate that radifs are met in one or more forms in the composition of Uzbek folk songs. They have shown that radifs in the form of repetitive words conditionally as a one word radif, and a multiformed radif, a radif that have more than one word or sentence. However, there is an argument that they have mistaken the complex radif with the refrain [7, p.11].

D.Uraeva, while studying linguistic features associated with radifs in the folk songs, notes that the repetition of simple words in the songs cannot be a radif and this also occurs in the combinations of auxiliary verbs. She states that only lexical units of independent parts of speech can be considered as radif, and though phrases related to secondary parts of speech and auxiliary verbs are repeated after the rhyming words, they are not considered radifs, and this is because they do not have an independent lexical meaning and do not take stress [6].

Radif is usually more common in the songs created for a certain single subject. For instance, repetitions such as "yor-yor", "alla", "turey-turey" that are constantly repeated after rhyming words at the end of the songs as "yor-yor", "alla" or "turey-turey" can be a radif. The stable use of these repetitions in the composition of these songs has become even a genre marker for them. Accordingly, the radif word of these kinds of songs has risen to the title of generalization word [7, p.8-9].

Radifs help to discover the ideological-aesthetic purpose in the song, to create unique melody and musicality, and formulate a reference to a song object. However, the radif serves more for the shape and tone of the song rather than its content.

As the authors of the book, "The radif in Uzbek folk songs", mention, "The radif related to the composition of lyrical works is closely linked to all the content and form units in it. It is natural that they are closely associated with rhyme, because the use of the radif after the rhyme has become a strict rule for poetry". Rhyme determines the place of the radif.

At the same time, the radif must be distinguished from the *tajnis* (pun).

O`rmagimni to`qiyman,
Kecha-kunduz to`qiyman.
Qachon tamom bo`lar deb,
Ashulalar to`qiyman.

The word "to'qiyman" repeated at the end of this verse is not considered radif. Because it is the homonymous word which has the same form, but different meaning. In poetry this phenomenon is called *tajnis* (pun). The rhymed word formed from pun words is called pun rhyme. In this case, the verb "to'qiyman" is used in the first and second lines as "to weave", and in the fourth as "to create".

It is noteworthy that folk songs have a few radif elements. Samples with such characteristics are not created in aruz but in syllabic meter. So, at first glance, the search for radifs from them seems unnatural. However, the comparative study of the records in Uzbek, Persian, Tajik, and Russian languages has led to the conclusion that there are common principles on the basis of the formation and development of the tradition of radif use.

In order to get a clear idea of Radif's interpretation of ancient Turkic poetry, we analyze the following extract of a poem, written in "Devonu lugotit Turk":

Эрäн ïзïп сöкä турдï,
Башï бојнïн сöкä турдï.
Уфут болуп бўкä турдï,
Узу қама тïбан тïғдï (III tom, 250-bet).

It is stated as follows in the third volume of "Devonu lugotit Turk" on the word "turdi" used in the sample:

Турдï эр јуқару турдï – human being stands upon everything. Others stand as well.

Turur (stand) – the verb of the past and future without masdar forms [1]... This word means to stand stable while one thing is faded. Thus, ol эwдä turur, means he is at home. This word is not used in the meaning of "tik turmoq(stand)" or er cöräl turur means person is ill.

Conclusion

S. Mutallibov who prepared "Devonu lug`otit türk" for publication wrote the followings in the place where this extract was presented, "Refer to our explanation for this word on page 185". Indeed, the word "turdi" in the note of 184 on page 185 of Volume 3 is met in the function of radif. Thus, this fact shows that the radif is not only a phenomenon of Arabic poetry, but also in the Turkic folk poetry.

References:

1. Bertels, E.Y. (1948). *Navai. Opit tvorcheskoy biografii.* M.: Izdatelstvo An SSSR, p.48.
2. (2010). *Bukhor elda gul sayli. Bukhoro khalq qo`shiqlari va termalari.* To`plab nashrga tayyorlovchi va kirish so`z mualliflari: O`raeva D., Rajabov D. T.: Muharrir, pp.1-190.
3. Navoiy, A. (2012). *TAT.* O`n jildlik. 3-jild. Xazoin ul-maoniy. Badoe' ul-vasat. – Toshkent: G`afur G`ulom nomidagi nashriyot-matbaa ijodiy uyi, p. 703.
4. Rakhmatullaev, S. (2003). *Etymological dictionary of the Uzbek language.* Tashkent: University.
5. To`ychiyev, U. (1961). *O`zbek sovet poezziyasida barmoq sistemasi.* T.: Fan, pp.127-129.
6. O`raeva, D. (2012). *Khalq qo`shiqlarida radifga aloqador lingvistik khususiyatlar*. O`zbek tilshunosligining dolzarb muammolari, Andijon, pp. 322-326.
7. O`raeva, D., To`raeva, L. (2015). *O`zbek qo`shiqlarida radif*. Bukhoro, pp. 10-25.
8. Qoshg`ariy, M. (1963). *Devonu lug`otit turk.* – T.: Fan, pp.1-428.
9. (2000) *Oy oldida bir yulduz: O`zbek khalq marosim qo`shiqlari.* To`plab, nashrga tayyorlovchi, kirish so`zi va izohlar muallifi M.Jurayev. – T.: G`afur G`ulom nomidagi Adabiyot va san'at nashriyoti, pp.1-160.
10. (1992) *Ostonasi tillodan.* To`y qo`shiqlari. T.: Fan, pp. 1-54.

[1]Masdar - infinitive in Arabic beginning with the letter "m"

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **1.344**	**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**	**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**	**РИНЦ** (Russia) = **0.156**	**PIF** (India) = **1.940**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**	**ESJI** (KZ) = **4.102**	**IBI** (India) = **4.260**
JIF = **1.500**	**SJIF** (Morocco) = **5.667**	

QR – Issue QR – Article

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 27.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

Z.S. Askarov
Assistant of the chair
"Theory and history state and law"
Peter the Great Saint-Petersburg Polytechnic University
Saint Petersburg, Russian Federation
z.s.askarov@gmail.com

SECTION 32. Jurisprudence.

THE TEMURIDS STATE AS ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT STAGES IN THE FORMATION OF UZBEK STATEHOOD

Abstract: *The article analyzes the statehood of the Temurids as one of the most significant state formations that influenced the nature of the statehood of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Based on the analysis, the author claims that in the history of the Uzbek people, the heyday, the peak of the development of national statehood, is the Temurids state. Considering the peculiarities of the Uzbek statehood of the specified period, the author gives an assessment of the system of public administration and the requirements for the qualities of civil servants.*

Key words: *Temurids, Amir Temur, National statehood of Uzbekistan, Temirids statehood, History of public administration.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Askarov, Z.S. (2018). The Temurids state as one of the most important stages in the formation of uzbek statehood. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 319-322.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-39 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.39

Introduction.

The development of Uzbek statehood includes a history of about 3 thousand years.

The history of Uzbek statehood developed in several stages, one of the periods of great world-famous historical importance is the history of the state of Amir Temur.

Not for nothing, the most developed time of the history of the statehood of Central Asia is considered the period of commander Amir Temur. Amir Temur formed a political system mobilized for comprehensive protection of citizens, built the foundation of statehood based on justice, legislation, created a set of laws serving the benefit of such a great being as a man and respecting every citizen in spite of his nationality, homeland, social origin.

His state inheritance consists of a strong political concept, which had a great influence on the appearance of the Renaissance of the Temurids period, on the reform changes that occurred in a short period in the times of Amir Temur and the Temurids. We can quite rightly say that in our history the period of the highest point in the development of national statehood is Amir Temur and the time of his rule.

The great commander Amir Temur was able to create a perfect, not obsolete for all times, the teaching of statehood, his teaching of statehood for many centuries fulfilling the role of standard in the management of society. A comprehensive study of the period of statehood of Amir Temur and the Temurids based on his teaching today is of great scientific importance.

In the words of President Islom Karimov: "Today, thanks to independence, Amir Temur's activities began to be assessed objectively, a comprehensive study of the history of national statehood has risen to the level of state policy and has been set before researchers as a culminating task [1]

Main part.

There is a deep meaning in giving special attention to the history of the statehood of the Republic of Uzbekistan, in particular the statehood of Amir Temur. It is known that history is considered the memory of the people and the invaluable treasury of the rich heritage of the Uzbek statehood.

In these processes, both from a theoretical and practical point of view, it is very important to obtain comprehensive information about the history of statehood, about the emergence and development of these teachings, their sources, and the basics of state management, because the enrichment of current reforms is carried out with past experience,the rich experience of the statehood of our country is considered a very important task.

A peculiar legacy of the statehood of the Amir Temur period and the Temurids has been studied in general by researchers for centuries, and many scientists have tried to investigate this problem [2, 12-68 pp.].

In many scientific and artistic literature assessments given to Amir Temur's personalities and as head of state are of particular importance in the study of the peculiar qualities of the statehood of that period. There are many disagreements among scholars in assessing the identity of Amir Temur; after the independence of our state was gained, it became possible to objectively evaluate these differences.

The study of the history of the state and the rights of the Amir Temur period and the Temurids again showed the world community that this was the most developed period in the history of the Uzbek statehood. Through the efforts of Islam Karimov, the 660th anniversary of the birth of Amir Temur was celebrated at the world level. Our big victory is the establishment of various historical monuments in Tashkent, Samarkand, Shakhrisabz, the writing of several books, brochures, and scientific works about the commander. For example, the importance of such works as "Temur Commander" (- T.: 1996, B.Akhmedov), "Amir Temur's Military Mastery" (- T.: 1996, H.Dadabayev), "Temur Code" (- T.: 1996, translated by A.Soginiy and Khabibullo Karamatova), "Zafarnameh" (T., 1997, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy. Translator Muhammad Ali ibn Darvesh Ali Al Bukhoriy, 1519. Authors of prefaces, changes, notes and indicators Ashraf Ahmad and Khaydarbek Bobobekov), "Tuzuki Temuriy" (- T .: 1999, Amir Temur Kuragon. The authors of the preface, changes, vocabulary and notes H. Bobobekov, H. Boboev, A.Uranbekov). the textbook of Z. Mukimova "History of the State and Law of Uzbekistan" for studying the "Code of Temur" and other books relating to them, "The History of Uzbek Statehood" by Azamat Ziyo and also "The History of Uzbek Statehood" by H. Babayev.

During the period of independence, several scholars of law also conducted a series of studies on the problems of statehood in the period of Amir Temur and the Temurids. In particular, from the first years of independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Professor Kh.B. Babaev investigated the political and legal teachings of the period of Amir Temur and the Temurids [3, p.261]. In this study, attention is paid to the peculiar aspects of the state of Amir Temur and the Temurids, and views on the order of governing the state, the appointment of authorized persons, and also ruling the state.

The scientific work of the academic lawyer A. Tulyaganov studied and highlighted the role and position of Amir Temur in the development of Uzbek statehood, scientific research, the role of the state of Amir Temur in the formation of Uzbek national statehood were reviewed using the Code of Temur as an example, the process of creating a work, the principles of government , instructions, as well as the role of the administration of the period of Amir Temur in statehood.

The scientific work of the academic lawyer A. Tulyaganov studied and highlighted the role and position of Amir Temur in the development of Uzbek statehood, scientific research, the role of the state of Amir Temur in the formation of Uzbek national statehood were reviewed using the Code of Temur as an example, the process of creating a work, the principles of government , instructions, as well as the role of the administration of the period of Amir Temur in statehood [4, p.57].

Of the legal expert scholars S.Khidirov, in his research, he scientifically substantiated the origin of the state of Amir Temur and the tasks of the state system. In this paper, you can see a lot of new approaches, because It deals with the formation and development of the state of Temur, its state structure, ideas and ideologies of that period, their influence on government, the form of government of the Temurids [5].

At the same time, many scholars of law, researchers A.Kh.Saidov, Z.Mukimov, Kh.Mamatov and others, came up with separate attention to Amir Temur and questions of the system of his state and created many scientific, theoretical, mass and practical works [6, 156].

In the study of the management system, the statehood policy of the period of Amir Temur and the Temurids, it is extremely important to recall that, in essence, statehood is an administrative organization that uses existing opportunities at a certain time and place in the interests of the local people.

In this case, we can say, firstly, in our opinion, if instead of such well-known concepts as the state of Amir Temur, the state of Temurids, say the stage of the rule of Amir Temur and the Temurids, then this will fully correspond to the truth.

Secondly, from the point of view of the topic, no matter how much we talk about the essence and possibilities of Uzbek statehood, not being witnesses (and today builders) of its Practical expression, all this will remain empty words. In this sense, the times of Amir Temur are incredibly important in that they revealed in practice the scope of the essence and possibilities of our statehood (of course, in the conditions of its time).

Expressing the period of Amir Temur in the Uzbek statehood, its basics are as follows:

1. Management of the state on the basis of law, norms and principles of justice.

2. For the state to fulfill its duties on a full scale, it is necessary to be completely independent from the political, economic, social and moral side.

3. The political unity of the state and society must be solidly inseparable.

4. The state and society should be governed on the basis of certain laws, principles, procedures and rules.

5. There must be a strictly formed system for improving various areas, spheres, and norms of administrative management.

6. The general directions (development) of social and economic relations in society should be in the center of state attention.

7. Constant concern for the prosperity of science and culture, education, health care should be considered as a constant, firm policy of the state.

According to the conditions and requirements of the time, the problems of development of the state, society should be solved by looking at the necessary standards from the existing factors of the external world and the environment.

1. Aristocrats who have the ability to determine the direction of public policy should be deeply aware of the past, time and future, be fair, have high spirituality and patriotism.

2. The principles used in government should be established on the basis of a council, meeting, management congress.

Amir Temur is a person who, in the XIV-XV centuries, liberated Central Asia from the oppression of the Mongols, changed the subconsciousness of citizens, was able to direct all the possibilities of the liberated continent and the mentality of the Turkish peoples to the creation of a developed state. “The special role of Temur in the history of Central Asia can also be recognized because he started the New Dynasty and the New Period of the Culture of Central Asia with his power, which probably can be called the Turkish culture more”7. He united the nations that were forced to live life in agony as a result of wars of conquest, created perfect laws-rules of government, laid the foundation of an absolutely New civilization, the Commander created the foundation of the state based on the legal system of the ideal form, it is reflected in its the most famous work of “Code of Temur”. In this work he expressed the views of the commander on government affairs, society, socio-economic, political areas. Amir Temur, in his administration of power, used 12 precisely established rules and orders. ans as of to date these rules have not lost their importance for the science of government and the development of the subject of jurisprudence, namely:

1. To govern the state on the basis of law, regulations.

2. In the conduct of public affairs to proceed from the equality of citizens, it is necessary to take into account the opinions of all segments of the population - Seids, sheikhs, intellectuals, citizens, officials, artisans, merchants and others, to protect their rights and interests;

3. When managing the state, it is important to put on the agenda meetings, deal with business, hold congresses;

4. Encourage public servants according to their ranks, position and service rendered;

5. Establish justice in the conduct of public affairs, protect those in need of help from attacks;

6. Wise men and scholars who mobilize their great knowledge and abilities for the prosperity of the state should be honored;

7. State issues should be resolved by a comprehensive in-depth analysis, not ending one thing here, not touching another, that is, state measures should be conducted in stages, without jumps;

8. Provide social protection to ordinary citizens, protect them from attacks by officials, state deputies to choose among honest, decent people;

9. Respect the rulers, visitors from other countries, give a roof to visitors seeking asylum, unconditionally fulfill the contracts and peace concluded between the states;

10. Do not interrupt related kindness to children;

11. Show tribute to the soldiers who are willing to sacrifice themselves for the sake of the state, to be indulgent towards other soldiers.

The commander at that time created a perfect institution of government, making extensive use of the experience of Eastern statehood. After a century and a half, Amir Temur restored outstanding examples of an independent state and state institutions of the management system. Amir Temur reestablished the institution of the ministry, which is the supremacy of Eastern statehood, further developed it, in his time the ministers were divided into various branches of the life of the state and society. The first Minister of the Emir ruled the daily life of the country, social policy, and also gave the governor information about the affairs of ministers in other spheres and, on the contrary, communicated his instructions to the relevant ministers for timely implementation. The Minister of Tax and Trade Affairs also dealt with the protection of property, etc.

The power of the state of Amir Temur lies in the fact that regular measures were taken to strengthen order in the state. Cases involving monetary funds, such as the collection of finances, taxes, and land tax, were carried out by special authorized government officials on a regular basis; when gross violations of the law were discovered, investigative work was carried out. The perpetrators of the plundering of public funds, the rights of citizens were widely called up, regardless of their position.

Conclusion.

In conclusion we can say, that the greatest historical stage in the three four thousand-year history of our national statehood is the state structure of Amir Temur and the Temurids. He has built the foundation of today's independent powerful national state, which has created its legal basis.

- The governing methods of the management system of a great state built by Amir Temur from the point of view of the theory and history of the current state and law show at what level the traditions were, the legal and political development of national statehood in the XIV century and at the same time provide an opportunity to use as a past historical experience for strengthening, improvement and further development of national statehood in Uzbekistan.

- The creation by Amir Temur of a centralized, law-based state system that unites organizational political-historical processes and conditions is based on the foregoing political and legal teachings formed in the Eastern world.

References:

1. Karimov, I.A. (1998). *There is no future for the historical memory*. T., Uzbekistan.
2. (1996). *History of Temur and Ulughbek period.* Tashkent.
3. Boboev, K.B. (1993). *Political and legal doctrines in Uzbekistan in XIV-XVI centuries.* Ph.D. Dissertation for obtaining the academic degree. Tashkent, p. 261.
4. Tulaganov, A.A. (1996). *The role and place of Amir Temur in the development of Uzbek statehood.* Tashkent.
5. Hidirov, S. (2002). *Amir Temur State formation and state system.* c.l.s. Dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Science, Tashkent.
6. Mamatov, H. (2002). *State and Law in the Temur's Law.* Dissertation for obtaining a degree, Tashkent.
7. Sadiov, A.K., & Keren, L. (1996). *Amir Temur and France.* Tashkent, Adolat.
8. Saidov, A.K., & Toshkulov, J. (1995). *History of the State and Law of Uzbekistan.* Tashkent, Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs.
9. Mukimov, Z. (1995). *Historical sources of the right of Uzbekistan.* Samarkand, Zarafshon.
10. Ziyo, A. (2000). *The history of uzbek statehood.* Tashkent, Shark.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 1.344	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИНЦ (Russia) = 0.156	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 4.102	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	

QR – Issue QR – Article

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 Issue: 10 Volume: 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

Sarvinoz Zuxriddinovna Haydarova
reseacher
Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology,
sarvinozxon2018@mail.ru

SECTION 21. Pedagogy. Psychology. Innovations in the field of education.

COMMUNICATIVE TEACHER TALK IN THE ENGLISH CLASSROOM

Abstract: *Communicative approach has become popular in ELT in recent years. Good teacher talk lays focus on how effectively it could promote genuine communication in the classroom. In this essay, communicative teacher talk is studied, and its features are explored based on authentic classroom transcripts, and a summary of the existing problems is provided.*

Key words: *Communicative, Teacher talk, Features, Problems*

Language: *English*

Citation: Haydarova, S.Z. (2018). Communicative teacher talk in the english classroom. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 323-326.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-40 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.40

1. Introduction.

Brumfit says: “Creating a real life situation in English language teaching” has become a fashion in recent years. To be exact, that is the communicative approach. It provides a way to solve the problem that has existed in ELT for many years. The problem is that the students, after receiving several years of English teaching, are still unable to use the language, to communicate with the language. The communicative app roaches have suggested that one goal of English language teaching should be to promote genuine and natural classroom communication (1. P.52).

Lynch, T. Nudge say in their novels: “Until comparatively recently, teacher talk in the EFL classroom was considered to be a problematic area for language teachers. For one time, it was thought that “good” teacher talk meant “little” teacher talk, since too much teacher talk deprived students of opportunities to speak. However, it should be the “quality” rather than the “quantity” that counts. “Good teacher talk” should be judged by how effectively it was able to facilitate learning and promote communicative interaction in the classroom. The teacher talk that promotes the facilitation of classroom interaction is therefore called communicative. The teacher talk includes, for example, the kind of questions they ask, the speech, modifications they make when talking to learners, and the way they react to students errors (2. P.54).

2. Features of Communicative Teacher Talk

If we pursue real communication in the classroom, there are a number of characteristics of teacher talk, which we identify as being communicative.

2.1 Referential Questions

Richards, C. J. wrote in his novel: “The Context of Language Teaching Referential questions are genuine questions for which the teacher does not know the answers and therefore has a genuine communicative purpose. This is in contrast to displaying their understanding of knowledge. There is plenty of evidence to suggest that in the nowadays classrooms, the vast majority of questions teachers ask are display questions without communicative purposes. While in real life, most questions are referential. There is a marked difference between typical classroom talk and non classroom talk in this respect”. (3. P 55)

2.2 Content Feedback

Feedback on content involves responding to the content of what learners are saying, rather than commenting solely on the form. After all, if no attention is paid to the meanings the learner is expressing, there is no point in asking referential questions.

2.3 Avoidance of the IRF Sequence

IRF sequence goes like this: the teacher asks a question and the students give the answer; then the teacher provides his/her comments on the answer as feedback. This is the typical sequence of the classroom talk. The structure of spoken discourse outside the classroom is usually more complex and flexible than this. When we taught College English Book for the first time, our teaching method experienced a painful change. In this reform process, we could say that the three features above found good expression in the teaching. Following are the transcripts to illustrate the change.

Transcript A:

T: Today, we are going to study Lesson Six "The Human Touch". First, I will give you several minutes to go through the text, and after that, I have several questions for you . . . ok now?

S: Yes.

T: Who is O' Henry?

S1: Of course, a writer.

T: Good. Who knows more about the writer?

S2: A famous writer.

T: Right. Who knows why he is known as a famous writer?

S3: Sorry.

T: Don't worry. Think it over.

S4: He is a famous short story author.

T: Fine. What else do you know about him?

S4: Sorry.

T: Ok. Now, let's study the new words in this text. The first one is "victim".

"Victim" means person, animal, etc. suffering death, injury or loss. Can you make a sentence with "victim"?

S5: Sorry, I can't do it.

T: Ok.

We view the class as a failure for it is a typical uncommunicative fragment of classroom talk. The class was thought of as uncommunicative simply because it fails to exhibit features of communication which is in contexts outside the classroom. Our questions are all display questions, since the purpose is to know if the students understand the text and the words, and to enable them to display their knowledge. Our feedback to the students' responses is simply acknowledgements to mean that the answer is acceptable. The talk obviously follows the IRF sequence. That is, the teacher asks a question, then the student responds, and the teacher asks another. Soon, we find that the students easily get bored, and gradually they become more and more uncooperative. They begin to talk to each other, flip through the book or even fall asleep in the class. We know that it is not the students that are to blame, but the teaching, the method. Then we experimented with a new approach to classroom questioning and initiation as is rep resented by

Transcript B:

T: Hi, Sunny, do you like reading novels?

S1: Yes, of course. I read a lot in my spare time.

T: Ha, the same with me. Then, which novel do you like best?

S1: Oh, "Gone with the Wind" is my favorite book, and I have ever read "A farewell to Arms". I could say it is perfect.

T: I have read it for several times, to tell you the truth. And I find the "Gone with the Wind" is very attractive indeed.

Now, here comes the question, have you read the "The Gift of the Magi"?

S1: Oh, of course. The story is very impressive.

T: But I wonder who wrote it?

S2: O' Henry.

T: Great. Who can tell me what novels he had written besides this one?

S3: The Cop and the Anthem.

T: Good, Lesson Six tells us a story written by the same author. Now let us look at what happened to the girl named Johnsy and why Sue called the painted leaf Behrman's masterpiece. Read the text and tell me the answers.

(Several minutes later)

S4: Sue's roommate Johnsy caught pneumonia, and she decided that she would die when the last ivy leaf fell.

T: Good. . . Now let us relax a little. Jason, do you like drawing?

S5: Yes, I began to draw when I was a little boy.

T: Oh. How do you tell the genuine from the fake ones?

S5: Ha. . . I. . . I. . . perhaps, I think it is not an easy job for me if the fake is too much like the real one.

T: Now, let's come to the second question.

S6: Because it was so perfect that the girls both mistook it for the real thing.

We chose Transcript B not because we think it is flawless but because we feel it is an example of genuine interaction between ourselves and the students, and in particular because we consider it a breakthrough with the class. In the past, students were reluctant in initiating discussions, asking or answering questions during the class probably because the questions were not communicative and they were not sure about their language ability. During the class, insecurities were somewhat forgotten as the students forgot about the classroom context and enthusiastically attempted to answer the questions they are interested in. More real communication was seen when they began to differ in their opinions.

In the class talk, most of the questions were referential with the communicative purpose and the teacher's response was on the content rather than on the form.

2.4 Student initiated Talk

Acquisition is facilitated by the negotiation of meaning in interaction. Teachers should try to negotiate meaning with students, through asking for clarification and repetition, and giving students opportunities to interrupt the teachers.

Although there is usually much less learner initiated than teacher initiated content in classroom, it is usually from the former that learners claim to have learned the most.

Some teachers give the students absolutely no space meaningful negotiations. They are complete authority ignoring the students' contribution, in fear that the teaching objectives will not be met. There is no interaction between students. They only allow time for this, if any, in the free practice towards the end of the lesson, and thus the lesson not at all flowing along the interactive path. Usually the teacher does all the talking, and then the students are left on their own. Then, how should the teacher react if the students ask questions? Does the teacher simply provide the answer or guide the students to solve the problem by themselves? It is easy, in any problem solving situation, for the wrong person to become responsible for solving the learning problems. Obviously, providing the answers promptly deprives the learner of opportunities to learn how to solve problems and snuff the communication between the teacher and the learner. So, the key question is often not how to solve the problem itself, but how to make sure that the right person solves it. The teacher should always ensure that she herself and the learners play their proper roles in problem solving processes. The following two transcripts show the difference between teacher initiated (Transcript C) and learner initiated (Transcript D) talk.

Transcript C

S: Excuse me, I don't understand this word.

T: Ok. Let me see if I can help. Ah, yes, delegate'. Well, for example, if I ask you

to do the things that I normally do,

like cleaning the blackboard or giving out your exercise books, etc. I am

delegating. ' Is that clear for you now?

S: Yes. I think so.

T: OK.

Transcript D

S: Excuse me, I don't understand this word.

T: Hm, delegate. So the meaning has to be found. Do you remember seeing it

before anywhere?

S: Ah, yes, now I remember. I think it was in the last unit. (flipping through the

pages) Here it is. It means to get

someone else to do something that you normally do yourself.

T: Yes, can you think of an example?

S: Yes, like when you ask one of us to clean the blackboard, or give out the books.

Then you delegate those jobs to us, right?

T: Good.

2.5 The Teaching of Value Rather Than Significance

It is necessary to draw a distinction between two different kinds of meaning, one of which refers to the explicit meanings that language items have as elements of the language system, and the other is that part of meaning that the language items have when they are actually put to use in acts of communication. The first kind of meaning is called significance, and the second kind is value. During the class, it is the value rather than significance that should be taught. What the students are concerned about is the value, because they can find the significance in text books and dictionaries easily.

Let us suppose that we wish to teach the present continuous tense. The typical way of significance teaching goes like this, which can still be seen in many of our current teaching practice. The teacher opens the door, saying "I am opening the door", and getting a number of students to do the same while he says "he is opening the door; they are opening the door", and so on. Then the teacher asks some students to write on the blackboard while commenting "I am writing on the blackboard; he is writing on the blackboard; they are writing on the blackboard". The teacher tries to show what the present continuous tense signifies and how students can use the rule to develop sentences. But these sentences have little communicative significance in real life situations?

1. Problems in the Communicative Teacher Talk

We have discussed above that the features of genuine communication are the use of referential questions rather than display ones. The use of referential questions over display questions is likely to stimulate a greater quantity of classroom interaction. Furthermore, the turn of the conversation should not be the fixed pattern: teacher asks student answers teacher responds. Yet, research has found that display questions and the IRF sequence always appears in the parent child conversation. The structure resembles that which takes place in the ELT classroom.

(Mother and Jack look at pictures)

M: What are those?

J: Shells.

M: Shells, yes. You've got some shells, haven't you? What's that?

J: Houses.

Parent-child interactions resemble those in the classroom in that the goal of both discourses is learning or education. The display questions and the IRF sequence are interaction features well suited to this goal. In the class, the teacher acts as the transmitter of knowledge and a valuable source of input for the learner. Sometimes it seems that the display questions are necessary for the teacher to use to test the learners' knowledge. The business of learning is accomplished through these features. As to the teaching of value rather than significance, the circumstances of classroom are restricted, how could all the values of the meanings are taught in the classroom, since there is no simple equation between linguistic forms and communicative functions. Also, the teachers live and work with grammatical and lexical syllabuses, and the textbooks have little relation to the world the learner lives in.

The contradiction is that: how can teaching be made more truly communicative by breaking the constraints within which most teachers work?

The free conversation outside the classroom has many features of its own. In order to carry on a free talk, the participants of the conversation must be unrestricted and all of them share the responsibility for managing and monitoring the progress of the discourse.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the ELT lesson could become identical to real life conversations, provided that the learners regard the teacher as a fellow conversationalist of equal status rather than as a teacher. The teacher should not direct the conversation. However, the stated purpose of ELT lesson is to teach English to foreigners. As soon as the teacher instructs the learner to have conversation in English, the interaction could not be genuine conversations as defined here. To replicate conversation, the lesson would cease to be a lesson and become a conversation, which does not have any underlying pedagogical purpose. It is therefore very hard for teachers to produce genuine and natural communication in the classroom.

So, the problem is whether it is possible for teachers to replicate genuine or natural communication in the classroom.

To answer this question, one thing must be made clear is whether the classroom can accommodate all kinds of communications in ELT. The criterion for assessing the communicativeness of classroom discourse is taken from what is thought to constitute communicative behavior in the world outside the classroom. The criteria might be generally true of informal gatherings of groups of friends but certainly not of more formal gatherings. Communication at such events tends to follow a very different pattern, determined by their own rules and conventions.

Similarly, the classroom, typically a large, formal gathering which comes together for pedagogical rather than social reasons, will also have its own rules and conventions of communication, understood by all those present. These patterns are likely to be very different from the norms of turning taking and communicative interaction, which operate in small, informal, social gatherings outside. That is not to deny the importance of analyses of the properties of spoken discourse found in contexts outside the classroom. They shed light on what the wider teaching goal should be, and suggest the ways that the communication in classroom should be moderated. But, that is very different from suggesting that the classroom only needs to replicate communicative behavior outside the classroom in order that the classroom context, genuine communication can be redefined, and better solutions can be found.

References:

1. Brumfit, C.J. & Johnson, K. (2009, March). *The Communicative Approach to Language Teaching.* Oxford: Oxford University Press. English Language Teaching, p.53.
2. Cullen, R. (1998). Teacher Talk and the Classroom Context. *ELT Journal.*
3. Johnson, K. (1983). *Communicative Syllabus Design and Methodology.* Oxford: Pergamon Press, p.56.
4. Lynch, T.N. (1997). Nudge: Teacher Interventions in Task Based Teacher Talk. *ELT journal*, p.54.
5. Malamah, T. (1987). *A Classroom Interaction.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, p.57.
6. Richards, C. J. (1985). *The Context of Language Teaching.* Cambridge:Cambridge University Press, p.55.
7. (1997). Seed house, P. Classroom Interaction: Possibilities and Impossibilities. *ELT Journal*, p.76.
8. (2018). Retrieved 2018, from www.teachingenglish.org.uk
9. (2018). Retrieved 2018, from www.usc.edu
10. (2018). Retrieved 2018, from www.teachermentors.com

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Obodon Istamovna Adizova
reseacher,
Bukhara State University, Uzbekistan

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

WORLD LITERATURE AND BIOGRAPHICAL METHOD

Abstract: *The article deals with the biographical method, their founder and representatives throughout the world. Interpretation of biographical method in world literature is discussed too.*

Key words: *theoretical and practical experience of biographical method, to be a titan, full of needless enthusiasm and despair, the product of the writer.*
Language: *English*
Citation: Adizova, O.I. (2018). World literature and biographical method. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 327-330.
Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-41 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.41

Introduction

Biographical method which is significant in social sciences was first suggested by W.Dilthey[1], but it was Sainte-Beuve who analyzed the theoretical importance, principles and prospects of this method. His views could be observed in his books as “Historical and critical outline of French poetry and theatre of XVI century” (1828), “Literary portraits” (1836-1839), “Discussions on Mondays” (1851-1862), “Upcoming Mondays” (1863-1870), “Chateaubriand and his literary group in the period of empire” (1861) and etc.

Sainte-Beuve is a literary critic, a novelist and a poet, a great figure in French literature, as well as a scientist who created a special method. It was later called biographical method. He noted that critics should point out the writer’s personality, “... they have to be characterized by their unique nature, especially their particular character. It should not be allowed to be ‘deceitful’, or ‘monotonous’ ”.

Tradition of writing artistic – aesthetic biography of famous people was followed by French writer A.Morua after Sainte-Beuve. The young Emil Erzhog (A.Morua’s real name) will meet Alen, a mature intellectual of his time at the Cornell College in October 1901. From the first minutes of the match, he becomes a student. The concept of humanism, empowered by Emil from Alen, becomes the cornerstone of the philosophy of the future scientist.

André Morua’s entire scientific and creative activity was aimed at biographical interpretation of the literary process. Researchers note that Morua’s creative evolution is manifested in biogeographical research from Shell to Balzac. A. Morua’s “From Labruer to Prust” (1964), “From Prust to Kamyu” (1963), “From Jind to Sartr” (1965), “From Aragon to Montherlen” (1967) published in the four volumes of major studies reflected the scientific and theoretical principles of the biographical method.

Scientists have noted that, apart from articles in newspapers and magazines, A.Morua has published more than seventy works in a variety of genres. The writer’s work “Three Duma”, “The Life of the Olympic or Victor Hugo” appeared due to hard work and serious search. A reader of Morua’s credo meets hundreds of people. The works written by Turgenev and M. Prust, their observations are closer to the type of literary critique. The period in which this writer created his philosophy of European philosophy was of great interest to psychology, the study of human inner experiences, psychoanalysis, and existentialism. That was a period when the great representatives of this direction influenced literary traditions. A.Morua “showed the hourly man, not the inner mechanism of the Hour, the spider’s”, or the “little man” of the Hour. It also has the right to live in parallel with the literary-historical trends. For A. Morua it was important to have a person, his lifestyle and creativity. “Most importantly”, writes F.

[1]Dilthey W. Gesammelte Werke. Bd. VII. Stuttg, 1992. – S.246.

Nyakirer in A. Morua "All of Morua's writings combine one thing - his method and biographical approach to creativity"[2]. Many of Morua's views are closely related to the literary concept of Sainte-Beuve; In an article titled "About the Protection of the Sainte-Beuve", the scientist said, "I say with pleasure that as the tree grows its fruit grows so too. That's how literary research leads me to psychological research"[3].

Andre Morua singled out Onore de Balzac's novel "Father Gorio" (written in 1843). A novelist considers the behavior of his characters, psychological states, dreams and pleasures through his life. A.Morua finds the nature of Balzac, from Votren an "upsurge of personality" that Rustinyan and Ricciardus declared war on society. 'In this sense, writer writes, 'Like all the young men at that time, when Balzac gave much of his titles to Votren, he still did not get rid of the taste of Napoleon.

The fact that Balzac has grown up in Napoleon era is another fact. The gypsum figure of Napoleon stood at the top of his desk, half a meter high. The paperboard on the bottom of it says: "It is necessary to finish the work with a sword to the pen! Onore de Balzac" is embedded. "Napoleon was a titan – an example of power for Balzac. He recognized him as "a person with the strongest will in the history of humanity". Balzac, who has considered life as an eternal warrior, is much like Napoleon"[4].

Balzac in the novel "Father Gorio", sometimes Votren, and sometimes Rustinyak, writes his own character.

On some pages Balzac as Votren appears rebellious. "But, in his nature, he is a soft man like Rustinyak". George Sand, who knows what kindness and goodness is, firmly says: "To say that genius is kind and loving at first is the highest of all the praises I know him". But like Rustinyak, Balzac was a very complicated man, like everyone else. Just like Rustinyak, friendship was worthy of appreciation. ... But Balzac lived in a kind of life that was full of needless enthusiasm and despair, and in his life he often had anger. Naturally, Balzac wanted to get rid of such a marriage, just as Rustinyak did.

Rustinyak appears in the novel "Father Gorio" as a youth who is very embarrassed. When we meet Rustinyak again, he is now Baron, the Secretary of State, playing his own little Sheridan ("Banker Nusingen Land"), and when he comes back to 1845, he is no longer a minister ... Now he says, "there is no goodness but only the condition" ("Unclaimed Ridiculers", "From a Favorite List"). It is often said that Ter is a copywriter for this account. Indeed, when Balzac created the image of Rustinyak, he could have taken on some of Ter's qualities, but more than anything, he had his qualities".

As it is well known, the images in the works of A.Morua illustrate the most important and essential aspects of the nature of Balzac itself. All the qualities and desires of Balzac are unique to his heroes. Any writer, first of all, reflects his heart, his spiritual world. In this sense, the ideological and artistic position of the artistic work can also be attributed to the author's outlook, his beliefs and his lifestyle. The biographical method goes well beyond this awareness and understanding. It is worth noting that the world literature, in particular the French literature, has theoretical and practical experience of biographical method, and it is worth mentioning the successful experience.

There are also works written by world-renowned writers (Iogann Peter Eckerman, "Dialogue with Goethe"), and literary works written by scholars (L.Tolstoy "Confession"). These sources – letters, accounts, conversations, memoirs, tales, various copies of manuscripts, creative labs, personal archives, memories of contemporaries and, in general, many other factors, in general, are of great importance for the study of artistic biographical methodology.

V.Barakhov gives an important note in the book "Art of Creating a Literary Portrait". In 1901, A.Chekhov once said to M. Gorky: "Every single word of I.V.Goethe have been written, but Tolstoy's ideas are flying in the air". A. Chekhov repeatedly regretted that there was no Eckerman next to L. Tolstoy. One day, Sulzerjsky's writer also advised L.Tolstoy to be a secretary. Having lived around Eckerman, he lived side by side with his creativity, wrote his daily "wisdom", his creative experience, and his mental status, naturally, for the biographical method of daily life. The memories that are written after time, the various benefits, the commendable speeches, and sometimes the tricks are intertwined.

In recent years, Uzbek scholars have found that, in contrast to the chronological literary portrait, biographical methods need to be used. In this sense, Professor A.Rasulov's article entitled "Reality and phoniness in biography" issued in the book "Yearn for a knowledge" (T.: Ma'naviyat, 1998) is significant. The writer pays special attention to the importance of the close relationship between the writer's biography and his work, and the importance of spiritual closeness. "There is an interconnected relationship between the writer's position and his works... When they are carefully studied, they will tell a lot about the writer's condition and spirit.

He writes in his book, "Criticism, Interpretation, Evaluation" (T.: Fan, 2006), "A work of art, whether it is lyric, prose or drama, is the product of the writer. The baby is not the same as the parents. When it

---

[2] www.litdefrance.ru/199/1131

[3] *Sainte-Beuve. Au seuil de la modernité,* Paris, Gallimard, coll. "Bibliothèque des idées", 2002 [1997], p. 221-256.

[4] www.wikipedia.org/wiki/

comes to interpretation, it is natural that the mood of the writer is taken into account. In the literary criticism there is a sphere of interpretation of the writer's spirit, the spirit of the writer's mood. It is called a biographical approach or a reference to artistic view".

It is quite natural when great works of Uzbek literature history as Abdulla Qahhor's "Tales from the past", Oybek's "Childhood", Gafur Gulyam's "Shum bola", stories from Said Ahmad's prison life, and many other works interpreted in biographic method will give good results. Studies in this category are also found in the history of Uzbek Literature. Among the works of the biographical literature in the Uzbek literature are examples of I. Sultan's "Soul Book of Navoi", N.Karymov's "Chulpan", D.Kuronov's "Chulpan: Life and Creativity".

For the biographical method, the basic principle of self-esteem is that the creativity of the writer is based on the essence of their artistic images, their aesthetic ideals. "While reading the writer's works it is possible to imagine his ability and understand his nature, even though he is not personally known, because he describes his essence, his soul in his works (Abdulla Qodiriy's idea)" . The spirit, the nature, the ideals of the great creators are hidden among their heroes. The artist is a master of art. I.V. Goethe: "All my works are pieces of the same confession". "There is a general rule of eternal life – it is hard to find a piece of art that is completely free from the personal confessions and claims of the author ... There is no need for a writer to refer to the form of confessions or diaries. He does this by thinking of himself in the language of imagery. At first glance, this image does not resemble the writer, and it is not only a literary reader, but even a researcher who is aware of all the secrets of the author's biography..."

The writer's nature is derived from the understanding of the social and family environment in which the author lives, the spiritual and religious worldview. For example, Abdulla Qodiriy's personality and understanding of world outlook are deeply understood. The invaluable spiritual values reflected in the heroes of Yusufbek hoji, Otabek, Anvar, Kumush and Rano are directly related to the spiritual world of Abdulla Qodiriy. The whole spiritual world is felt in author's wish: "If I were an actor, I would play the role of Otabek. ... Because no one knows Otabek's character better than me...".

In the memories of Abdulla Qodiriy's contemporaries were written that the writer was fond of flowers. Anvar, from the novel "Mehrobdan Chayon" by this trait, has a close relationship with the author in watering flowers and a good attitude to care. Another example. The fact that Abdulla Qodiriy had difficulty in studying in a childhood, then came to Rasulmuhammadbey's door and then married his daughter at the suggestion of the rich, to some extent reminded of the events associated with Anvar's life (such as his help to Salikh makhdum and then marriage to Rano). It is noteworthy that at the end of the novel, Abdulla Qodiriy carried the head scribe Anvar to the bottom of the pit but released him from death with artistic means. The fierce system of 1937 had frozen the heart of the writer; but unfortunately, the writer had not been rescued from the slanders of the period. Abdulla Qodiriy was killed at the age of 44.

Names, images created by the creative people serve the depiction of the phrase "I". It is demanded to use metaphor, poetic metaphor, and imaginative thoughts. In many cases, the authors clearly state that their works reflected their anxieties in their essence. The poet Abdulla Aripov expresses his thoughts on the origins of such poems as "Othello", "Alisher Navoi" and "Alloma". "These poems are definitely related to the specific historical dates. But there is my attitude towards life. These feelings have always been in the heart of a person, and they have only been poetized by a certain impetus".

Sainte-Beuve in his work on J. J. Rousseau, when he commented on his student aristocrat Chateaubriand, a bit of "brutality", "simplicity", "accusation", "secret sorrow" in his speech, he wrote: "He could not be proud of his ancestors. So, there was something in it that had to do with a bit heavier, mysterious torment, and a desperate ancestor".

Such creator-specific situations can be attributed to one or more heroic characters in an artistic work. Sometimes it is likely that the composition, style, even the whole composition can be influenced by these situations. There is a sign in the figurative expressions of Goethe "method is a man", G.Flaubert "Madame Bovary is my personality".

Conclusion

Concluding all one can admit that formation and development of biographical methods are a lawful event in the system of world aesthetic thinking. That's why in-depth study of the biographical method history, personality, achievements and experiences in world literary works, in practice to understand and explain literary works, will give its positive results.

References:

1. Borev, Y. (1981). *The Art of Interpretation and Evaluation*. M., p.51.
2. Dilthey, W. (1992). *Gesammelte Werke*. Bd. VII. Stuttg, p.246.
3. Karimov, B. (2016). *Biographical method*. ABC of a Spirit. Tashkent: G.Gulom Publishing House, pp. 166-176.
4. (1987). *Literary encyclopedic dictionary*. M., p.54.
5. Sainte-Beuve. (2002). *Au seuil de la modernité, Paris, Gallimard, coll.* “Bibliothèque des idées”, 2002 [1997], pp. 221-256.
6. Sainte-Beuve. (1857, May 4). *Causeries du lundi. Madame Bovary par Gustave Flaubert.* Le moniteur universel, p. 491.
7. Quronov, D. (2002). *Biographical method*. Introduction into Literature. Tashkent: Uqituvchi.
8. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from www.dic.academic.ru/dic.nsf
9. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from www.litdefrance.ru/199/1131
10. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from www.wikipedia.org/wiki/

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **1.344**	**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**	**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**	**РИНЦ** (Russia) = **0.156**	**PIF** (India) = **1.940**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**	**ESJI** (KZ) = **4.102**	**IBI** (India) = **4.260**
JIF = **1.500**	**SJIF** (Morocco) = **5.667**	

QR – Issue QR – Article

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

Mehrinigor Bahodirovna Ahmedova
Bukhara State University, Uzbekistan

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

GENETIC AND STRUCTURAL SPECIFICATIONS OF THE "SPIRITUALITY" NOMINATIVE UNITS IN THE UZBEK LANGUAGE

Abstract: *Formal analysis has shown that the units of the lexical-semantic category of the "spirituality" in the Uzbek language are mostly Turkish and Arabic, with lesser Persian and partly Russian-international interventions. Structural units of this system were found to have fewer repetitions. At the same time, the word combinations and spell-out combinations are in definite quantity in the system. The structure of the double units can also be in the form as a layer + layer (or its opposite layer + its own layer).*

Key words: *Formal analysis, lexical-semantic category, genetic aspect, derivative, profiling layer, Arabic units, Persian units, Turkic units, simple lexeme, complex lexeme, joint lexeme, double lexeme, repetitive lexeme.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Ahmedova, M.B. (2018). Genetic and structural specifications of the "spirituality" nominative units in the uzbek language. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 331-333.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-42 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.42

Introduction

Before starting to look at the genetic and structural features of the nominative units of the Uzbek "spirituality", it should be noted that in the Uzbek language lexical-semantic system of the general semiconductor units of "spirituality" has long been in development, and many of these systems have been formed thousands of years ago. Although some of the glossaries and dictionaries that reflect the ideology of that era had not mentioned these units, they have not been deviated from social consciousness or national consumption. Nowadays, the problem of spirituality in a globalized environment is to contribute to the improvement of the quality of education by formulating a linguistic base for educational purposes and basics to embody all these phrases in words, to give a true linguistic description, and thus to have a worthy place in the minds of younger generation. Strengthening and developing the spiritual manners of the people is the most important task of the state and society in Uzbekistan. Spirituality is the power of man, of the people, of society, of the state. "Spirituality, first and foremost, of consciousness and heart, is realized as a social property and serves to the spiritual well-being of the person, when it becomes an instrument of linguistic thinking only when it is perceived as linguistic".

Today, debates on the concept of "spirituality" have become even sharper. We are witnessing contradictions in interpreting the category of "spirituality", which is a multi-faceted expression, and, if necessary, to abandon this concept. Different and intriguing views on the web pages, the bloggers are trying to drag differently, without understanding each other. For example, a blogger, Nikita Makarenko, criticized Uzbek spirituality as a shameless, dishonest, dissatisfied, and dishonourable, as well as Uzbek philosopher and journalist Eldor Asanov, who has criticized and showed his dissatisfaction with the spiritual education system during the independence period. Indeed, "spirituality" in daily life is often used to refer to the products (spiritual culture) and moral, religious beliefs, beliefs, practices that are not directly related to human and society's material production. In Russian, our "spirituality" conforms to the notion of "духовность" (*духовность, -и, ж. свойство души, состоящее в преобладании духовных, нравственных и интеллектуальных интересов над материальными*[1]). But when translated directly into the Uzbek language, it is not "spirituality" but

---

[1]Ожегов С.И. Толковый словарь русского языка.– М.: Русский язык, 1986. – 816 с.

"spiritually". In the western world, this term is derived from the word "soul". However, the inadequacy of the system of spiritual enlightenment does not mean that it is incomplete spirituality. It is not morality, but morality, behavior, psychology, heart, and so on, but the essence does not change. From the post of Nikita Makarenko, the popular "western revolution" in the late 19th and early 20th centuries seems to be mentioned again. He claims that everything in his post ("Blogger’s mandate": the notion of "spirituality"? Http: sof.uz/news/show/17262) should be allowed for everything that is not forbidden by law. Marriage, childbearing, intimate activities in public places, abusive, vulgar, etc., are not regulated by law. So all of them should be allowed.

Spirituality is not only a concept of the Uzbek. "Spirituality, its roots, can also be based on the concept of "meaning", which is one of the basic concepts of ancient Indian philosophy, that is, the Arabic "ma’na" may have expanded its content". We believe that this idea of the scientist is a hypothetical development. However, it is a pity that even in the Uzbek attention is not even paid to “spirituality”. The meaning is in Sanskrit "intelligence". As one of the archaic concepts of ancient Hindu philosophy, he is the source of all forms of consciousness, the whole state of affairs and all its activities - mind, intelligence, emotion, emotions, sensations, wills, and so on. It is a coin, appears with the body and dies. It's in the heart, according to Rigveda. "This understanding is unique to our people. Today, spirituality is a comprehension of mind, intelligence, emotion, emotions, feelings, wills, and so on. There is a great deal of scientific foundation of the idea that the word "meaning" in Arabic originates from the word "meaning" in ancient Syracuse, and they are solid. First of all, this is determined by the ancient history of Hindu-Arab science and education. It is also possible to find out from Jawaharlal Nehru's views. "In some areas, like medicine and mathematics, Arabs have learned much from India. Many mathematical scholars came to Baghdad. Many Arab students travelled to Takshashila, a city specialized in medicine in northern India, which maintained its greatness. Books on medicine and other fields were translated from Sanskrit into Arabic. It is desirable to approach the category of "spirituality" individually and essentially.

The genetics and derivation characteristics of the nominative units of "spirituality" in Turkish. Although the structural and genetic features of the general syllabic units of the "spirituality" in the Uzbek language have generally been combined with all the units of our tongue, the role of genetic alteration (Arabic-Persian) units in this system is wider, and they are structurally certain simplicity.

The uniqueness of the genetic (historical-etymological) characteristic of the general syllabic units of "spirituality" in the Uzbek language is determined by the historical development of our people, their relationship with other nations, their outlook and life and attitudes with Islamic beliefs. "The Arabic layer of the units of alienation is richer with the farsi layer, because of the great role of the Islamic culture, the role of Sufism and the classical Uzbek literature in the formation of the Uzbek national spirit. Because our religious beliefs were the basis of our values, first of all, the Islamic thought, philosophy, theology, the word, and then the influence of tasawwuf. Therefore, it is not surprising that the number of lexical units in the Arabic language, or the basis of which is the basis of national idea units, is dominant".

From the way of separating the Uzbek linguistics units from the historical and ethnological point of view, the categories of "spirituality" units can be subdivided into two internal microsystems: their layer units and layers.

The layers can be pure ethnic Uzbek lexical wealth or total backup. In this study, we did not follow the path of separating the layers of their subgroups into a purely Uzbek and a general class. This is because first of all, it is difficult to differentiate the lexical wealth of Turkic languages; on the other hand, a Turkic word can be related to the history of another Turkic language and may have been included in an out-dated layer. Second, some words have become habitual in the use of a language, which may be included in the category of "spirituality". For example, the difference between the Uzbek-language fluency and the Kazakh word for “parasat” is clear. Thus, the units forming the lexical category of "spirituality" in the Uzbek language are genetically divided into two groups:

a) Self-helping units: shame, shyness, shy, bullshit, help, friend, lively, warmth, unity, aspiration, forgiveness, consciousness, unity, solidarity, readiness, cowardice, shyness, educated, elusive, brain, comrade;

b) Layer units of understanding: intelligence, intelligence, intelligence, comprehension, sincerity, sincerity, gentleness, gentleness, sincerity, wisdom, wisdom, honesty, piety, faith, humanity, humanity, nobility, equity, justice, fairness;

The layers of their own layers are subdivided into two groups: the bottom layers of their own layers and the layers of their own layers. Particular attention was paid to the fact that the word can be a part of this system in the context of "spirituality" or in the case of legislation:

a) Inner layers of the substance: fun, help, friend, livelier, warmth, aspiration, forgiveness, consciousness, association, reading, companion;

b) Legislative units: Uzbek, warmth, shyness, coexistence, forgiveness, help, consciousness, consciousness, cohesion, shyness, piety, gentleness, trained, educated.

The following cases were taken into account when grouping the layers of their layers. First, the basis of the preparation may be related to one another. In this case, this basis can also be found in one or another group of the "Spiritual" lexical category. Also, the basis of this state can also be found in the lexical units of the underlying layer:

a) Legislative units of their own layers are: finesse, shame, shy, brainwashed, Uzbek, warmth, shyness, sympathy, forgiveness, support, consciousness, conscience, cunning, shyness, devout, gentleness, educated, educated;

b) Legislative units, which are based on the basis of the principle of morality: ethics, ignorance, schizophrenia, inferiority, discipline, discrimination, humility, humility, humility, humility, gentleness, gentleness, loyalty, kindness, generosity, insanity, humility, intelligent, conscientious.

It is also important to note that the basis of the lexical unit may also be related to the formation of the lexicon. This cannot be a ground for them to be included in this group. Indeed, the main criterion in this is the fact that the basis of the principle of belonging to the layers and the legality of the lexical union.

The layers are mainly of two languages. The main purpose of this statement is to use the lexical units of the European and Western languages included in the lexical-semantic category of "spirituality" in the Uzbek language: authoritarianism, volunteering, constitution, mentality, sovereignty, party, totalitarianism, civilization, hegemon, democracy, dictatorship, like ideal. But even though such units are literally part of the literary language, they do not seem to be full of social consciousness. These units are characterized by social characterization, methodological limitations:

a) The Arabic alphabetical layers are: the elements of the Arabian Beloved Layer: intelligence, morality, piety, compassion, compassion, discipline, purity, gentleness, grace, culture, mercy, affection, elegance, piety

b) Profiling layers: humorous, humble, hypocritical, haughty, sweet, clean, submissive, devout, kind, polite, honest, truthful, pure, kind.

Conclusion

Formal analysis shows that the genetic and structural features of the nominative units of the Uzbek "spirituality" that in the Uzbek language lexical-semantic system of the general semiconductor units of "spirituality" has long been in development, and many of these systems have been formed thousands of years ago. Spirituality is not only a concept of the Uzbek. "Spirituality, its roots, can also be based on the concept of "meaning", which is one of the basic concepts of ancient Indian philosophy, that is, the Arabic "ma’na" may have expanded its content".

References:

1. Bogdanov, A.A. (1990). *Questions of socialism. «Works of different years».* Moscow, pp. 352-355.
2. Erkaev, A. (2005). *Spirituality and progress.* Tashkent: Ma’naviyat.
3. (1993). *Encyclopedia of philosophy*. Moscow.
4. Karimov, I.A. (2008). *High spirituality is an invincible force.* - Tashkent: Spirituality, p. 176.
5. (2003). *National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan.* Chapter 5, Tashkent: UzME.
6. Mengliev, B.R. (2018). *Progress and Spirituality.* Ma’rifat.
7. Rakhmatullaev, S. (2003). *Etymological dictionary of the Uzbek language*. Tashkent: University, 2003.
8. Tojieva G.N. (2017). *The development of the spiritual-enlightening lexicon of the Uzbek language in the years of independence* (System of National Idea): Filol. Ph.D. dissertation ... - Samarkand, p. 139.
9. (1981). *The Glossary of the Uzbek language*. 2 chapters. 1-chapter. Moscow.
10. (1981). *The Glossary of the Uzbek language*. 2 chapters. 2-chapter, Moscow.

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Dilfuza Saitovna Narzullaeva
Bukhara State University, Uzbekistan

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

THE GENESIS OF THE MYTHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS WHICH EXPRESS FAITH TO "CULT MOMO" AND THEIR PECULIARITY

Abstract: *The article deals with the in depth study of the genesis of mythological characters and their peculiarities. The analyses of the nation's belief to cult "Momo" and types of spiritual characters give a chance to classify women characters and explain nation's point of view.*

Key words: *Uguz, Yulchimomo, Elchimomo, Xabarbarmomo, Tuqmomo, Gung momo, Momoipushti, Gumchimomo, Suvchimomo, Kulmomo, Gulmomo, Uchuni momo, Hasadmomo, Mechkaymomo, Kinnamomo, Rudapomomo, Shalparmomo, Kukmomo, Koramomo, Sariqmomo, momopari, Oqmomo, Kashmiri momo, Shaloyimmomo, Xunxormomo, Alamon momo.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Narzullaeva, D.S. (2018). The genesis of the mythological characters which express faith to "cult momo" and their peculiarity. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 334-341.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-43 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.43

Introduction

We have such old traditions that becoming the heritage of the past by our ancestors. They are absorbed to our spirit so deeply that they will never lose their power, more than that they are raised in the degree of faith. Cult "Momo" is one of such beliefs of our nation.

The word "momo" is usually used for old women that spoke in "Uguz" dialect among the population who met many people and experienced. Grandchildren and great-grandchildren address their parent's mother as "momo". In other regional accents "momo" is called as "bibi", "buvi", "ena", "kattaona".

There also exists belief among Uzbek people that "momo" is like a ghost", "momo is nearly a ghost", "momo" will be found in the cemetery". Obviously it means that "momo" is the spirit which has invisible secret strength.

The ghost "momo" is frequently called "momolar" or "momoho" e.g "momos" in a plural conception and they are considered as mythic beings. For that reason "Momo" is considered as the spirit of women ancestor who lived before to support him. The concept of the cult of the ancestors is often conceived by words like "momo" or "bibi" (Grandmother). For example: like "Bibi Seshanba" (Grandmothers Tuesday)", "Bibi Mushkulkushod" (The Grandmother solving all hardships)[1].

So the belief in ghosts brought the trust in "momo"s. Separation of the spirits as Good and Wicket has led to the distinction "momo"s as Good and Evil. The people always expected help from the Good spirits and kind "momo"s. They always expected support from Good Ghosts – Good "momo"s and at the same time praised them. In these traditional praise giving they made an intension by saying "Let ghosts be happy and spirits help us" and "Let her ghost be satisfied with us". At the same time there is a curse like "let her ghost punish you" within people. This curse is used when there is mistrust and dissatisfied with each other. Even sometimes people pledge in this way. In this case conception of ghost expresses "momo". Generally, the idea of cult "momo" is mainly considered woman ancestors' spirit support.

People's mythological belief to "Woman spirit support" formed the character of "momo". People imagine that spirits of "momo"s support woman all the time in their daily and professional activities.

---

[1] B. Sarimsokov. O'zbek marosim folklori. – Tashkent: Fan, 1986.

Primitive people when faced with natural whims they considered themselves helpless. In these cases they believed that these natural happenings are controlled by Good and Evil ghosts. A belief in spirits is formed within a people in this way and they tried to communicate with them. In this intercourse "Shomon"s are considered the ones who connected spiritual world with real world.

The viewpoints about cult "momo" go as far back as pre-Islamic mythological character. To be precise, its roots are connected with animistic idea of faith in spirits.

A.O.Sukhareva divided spiritual character into three kinds:

1) protector forces; 2) demon-wicked powers; 3) spirits e.g. fairies which fall in love with somebody and try to have intimacy with him.

According to the scientist, if protector forces weaken ones strength by "overloading" him with her own load, it is said that wicked forces stroke one by seriously hurting some part of the one's body. Frequently the one's mouth becomes twisted or he becomes paralyzed. But fairies, when they want to hurt someone, they get into intimacy with them.

Protector spirits are imagined in anthropomorphic-human image, but demon spirits come in appearance of various monsters.

It's considered that if a man takes on unsuitable action considered by ancestors or commits filth, ancestors' cult will punish him. The health of the people who offended forefathers' cult becomes worse with no reason. They will not be successful in life. Their children will be harmed. All these negative events are called as "the one was overloaded", "he was overloaded by one's load" within people. People who complain about their diseases and misfortune to the fortune-tellers, they say that you have got overloaded load. The fortune-tellers emphasize that the symptoms of the patient's headache, heart attack and having hardship with breathe prove that diagnose. They always yawn as if dreaming people and even tears start coming out of their eyes when they are in crying condition and they are stretched out of limits. Especially, yawning is considered as an important sign of this illness.

The expression "If you go out without piety, "momo's will overload you with their load" is used in this situation. It's advised for one who has got a load to sacrifice some animal (a sheep, a goat, a ram), to bake pancakes, buns, or rolls, and to ask for an excuse by praying in memory of the forefathers by this ways one asks for forgiveness from "momo"s. If people don't remember their ancestors by not burning the light and baking buns for a sake of their own relatives, they can be pursued with various difficulties.

There is a staggering amount of the names for "momo" spirits among the people of Central Asia. The following names of the momos are accounted in the appeals of the Shamans which were noted by the Tadjik sociologist O.Murodov from Khori Khulmurod Sadrieva.

Yo'lchi momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Elchi momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Xabarbaru xabarbiyor momo parilarni tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Kul momo parilarni tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Gul momo parilarni tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Uchuni momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
To'q momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Hasud momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Meshkay momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Kina momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Ro'dapo momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Shalpar momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Gung momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Momoi kalon tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Momoi pushti tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Gumchi momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Ko'k momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Qaro momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Sariq momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Ox (oq) momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!
Suvchi momo tili bilan sizdan madat tilarman!

I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Yulchimomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Elchimomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Xabarbaru xabarbiyor momos!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Kulmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Gulmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Uchuni momo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Tuqmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Hasudmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Meshkaymomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Kinamomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Rudapomomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Shalparmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Gungmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Momokalon!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Momoipushti!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Gumchimomo!

I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Kukmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Koramomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Sarikmomo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Ox momo!
I ask you to give a hand of help with the language of Suvchimomo![2]

It is apparent that people named the spirits based on their characters and function. "Momoi Kalon-Kattamomo" is considered to be the head of all other "momo" spirits and other spirits should obey only to her. "Yulchimomo" (the Guide Momo) is a momo spirit that guides its ancestors during their journey. "Elchimomo" (Supporter of its own nation) supports its own nation, and helps living ones. "Xabarbarmomo" is considered message deliverer, and "Xabarbiyor momo" is considered message bringer. It is also the spirit that warns us about what may happen in our future. Fortunetellers usually found them as their supporters. All four of these spirits are regarded as supportive souls that favor humanity.

"Tuqmomo" is the one for the sake of which we often cook buns and then donate them, and pray for her meaning that they are remembered and always "fed" by living ones. Therefore, she is a spirit that is grateful to her descendants.

"Gung momo" is a spirit of a woman who was dumb and couldn't speak when she was alive. It is said that the dumb momos often were sponsors of the shaman women.

"Momoipushti" or "momoyimeros" e.g. "Heritagemomo" is considered to be one of the ancestor sponsor spirit which is considered dead ancestors and late parents of "Shomons". The ones who uses or inherits profession and wealth of dead ancestors usually consider them as their supporters and worship her.

"Gumchimomo or "Momo which help to find a lost" helps and guides one while he is searching for lost people and things. It's also a sponsor of the fortune –teller shamans who ask for help by worshiping her.

As you can see, these "momo" spirits are often referred to by their duty. It's observed that some momo spirits are named after the place and surrounding where they live. For example, "Kulmomo" (Ash Momo) lives among ashes, "Gulmomo" (Flower Momo) lives among the flowers and especially red roses. It's said that "Suvchimomo" settles down in the water impoundment. These "momo" spirits can harm a person who is not careful. If one passes by the area with ashes at night or uses it for lavatory as well as falls asleep under a flower, he can be hurt by "momo" spirits. "Kulmomo" and "Gulmomo" spirits may not always be harmful or hurtful, evil and rivalry power, because Kulmomo and Gulmomo are used for good purposes too. For example, most people know that "lolagul" - tulips, "lolaqizgaldoq"- lilac, "namatak"- dogrose, "atirgul"- roses, "chuchmoma"-spring bell are used for the sake of human health. Ash is also used to expel harm caused by magician's eyes and for the treatment of the eye pain.

"Uchuni momo" (bringing disease to not pious people), "Hasudmomo" (hungry spirit due to greed and negligence), "Mechkaymomo" (glutton spirit), "Kinnamomo"(hurting people with eyesight), "Rudapomomo" (very thin and terrifying spirit) and "Shalparmomo" (a spirit that takes ones power and energy by making them weak) are included to the evil opponent spirits for a man. "Uchuni momo" hurts only ones when they are adulterated and walk at night till it is very late. It is said that they cause hurt ones to be sick and they mostly punish those who don't follow path of their ancestors.

"Hasud" or "Hasadmomo" which means jealous is one of the evil opposing spirits for people. It became a dangerous spirit because she was left starving and she was neglected by ancestors. Such ghosts usually go around as hungry spirits looking for someone as a victim. In the same way, "Mechkaymomo" is also another hungry evil spirit. This evil spirit appears in people's dream and she forces ones to sacrifice something for herself. If a dreamer will not conduct required sacrificial ceremony, he or she may get sick or unhappy in his/her life.

"Kinnamomo"'s spirit is located in the peritoneal cavity of people and causes strong pain from thereby this way can harm others.

"Rudapomomo" is imagined as harmful spirit in an appearance of a frail and sick woman. It is said that this spirit tries to harm mostly healthy and full-fledged people.

"Shalparmomo" is considered to cause big harm for people by making them weak, paralyzed and helpless. The names of "momo" spirits are also associated with colors. In ceremonies dedicated to "momo" spirits the light – the color of the fire and color of its smoke is taken into consideration. The number, character and name of "momo" spirits was characterized by the change of the fire and smoke to different colors like white, black, red and yellow.

"Kukmomo (Blue Momo)", "Koramomo (Black Momo)", "Sariqmomo (Yellow Momo)" are included to the evil spirits. It is said that these spirits try to make people sick and by this way they will hurt

[2] Murodov O. Shamanskiy obryadoviy folklore u tadjikov sredney chaste dolini Zerafshana // Domusulmanskiye verovaniya i obryadi v Sredney Azii. – Moskva: Nauka, 1975. pp.101-102.

them. It's said that "Sarikmomo" attacks woman by appearing to them like a girl with yellow hair or like a yellowish hen.

"Oqmomo (white Momo)" is considered one of the kind-hearted spirits. She is interpreted as very kind, generous, and merciful one.

22 names of momos mentioned in the text message of shamans written by O.Murodov were particularly noteworthy names. There are also a "Xunxormomo (blood sucker)", "Shaloyimmomo (Momo with light character and is uncatchable)", "Kashmiri momo (magic spells trainer)", "Alamon momo (crowded "momo"s e.g. "momos" which go out crowded)", "momopari (beautiful "momo")" like characters which can be found in O. A.Suxareva's research.

"Shaloyimmomo" is often seen as an evil force that tries to harm infants and aspires to kill them.

"Xunxormomo" is referred to as blood sucker of creatures and especially the blood of human beings. When for a sake of "Xunxormomo" goat, sheep, or chicken is sacrificed (its blood is taken out of its body), it is said that the patient suffering from the disease is treated by the bleeding. Otherwise the blood sucker will suck patient's blood and by this way can weaken a man and even can kill a person.

"Alamon momo" is known as an evil spirit who can disturb, harm, and unexpectedly run into woman and harm her.

In the article "Cult of Momos in Uzbek folklore" by L.Xudoykulova "Tittimomo", "Ochilmomo", "Gulsunmomo", "Yozilmomo", and "Tuvgich momos are also mentioned besides "Sariq Momo" and "Qora Momo". In accordance with the author these seven "momo" images are widely regarded as the mythological protector of the pregnant women.[3]

In the article it is also mentioned that people worship to "Tuvgichmomo" for having successful birth of the pregnant women. There is given a valuable information about the organization of a special event by "Qushnoch Momo" (Fortune Teller Momo) and for playing there special ritual which will be held to have successful, safe birth among the inhabitants of Surkhan valley.

"Uyqu momo" which used in Uzbek lullabies is also an image of one of the momos.

Alla,allasi kelsin,
Yotsa, uyqusi kelsin.
Uzoq-uzoq joylardan
Uyqu momosi kelsin.

Lullaby, may him sleep,
Let's sleep, just sleep.
From the faraway places
May Uyqu momo come.

"Uyqu momo" is considered as the goddess of sleep in imagination of the people. The goddess of the sleep shares sleep to all. So while the songs sung in the process of putting young children to sleep it is referred to the image of "Uyqu momo".

The name of "Guzal momo" is found in myths and spells which tied to the name of the swallow. "Guzal momo" is considered as a sponsor "momo" who prevents eye pain and heals it. Those who didn't know about real the origins and reasons of dissemination of the eye pain thought that the illness is influenced by Saints or as by evil spirits.[4]

It is known that the swallow is considered a sacred bird among Muslims because once it protected one against being prey of snakes.[5] Therefore she is also known as another supporter of our people. Especially in early spring days people wait for incoming swallows since they prevent them from eye diseases and they sing songs when swallows approach them. Like: "Qaldirg'och, eson-omon keldingmi, bola-chaqang omonmi? Guzal momoning ko'zi yaxshi bo'ladimi?"-"Dear swallow, do you feel well, how are your children? Can Guzal momo's eye be well?"

Legends tell that in the country where the swallow lived there was an elderly woman called "Guzal momo". This woman always said to swallow "for those who call for me, my Lord, may never have an eye pain/disease". Therefore people spell to new coming swallows the above mentioned saying spell.[6]

During drought periods people asked for the rain from Guldurmomo (thunder momo) and Shaldirmomo (calling for shower momo).

Quriganmish gul hovuz — A basin pool is dry
Baliqlardan biror iz. — There is no traces of fish.
Guldurmomo, kelsangchi, — "Guldurmomo", come on, please,
Tashnalab bo'ldik ojiz. — We all became thirsty and weak.
Istardim ekmak tariq, — We want to plant millet
Ranglarim bo'ldi sariq. — Our colors are getting yellow.
Shaldirmomo, kelsangchi, — "Shaldirmomo", come on, please,
Savobdir yemak baliq. — Eating fish is blessed.[7]

---

[3] Xudoykulova L. O`zbek folklorida momolar kulti. – O`TA 4-son, 2007. – B. 50-53.

[4] Mirzaeva S.O`zbek xalq afsun-duolarining janr xususiyatlari va badiiyati. –Toshkent: Istiqlol, 2006. – B. 40-41.

[5] Nasiriddin Burxoniddin Rabg'uziy. Qissasi Rabg`uzy. Birinchi kitob. – Toshkent, 1990. – B. 42-44.

[6] Mirzaeva S.O`zbek xalq afsun-duolarining janr xususiyatlari va badiiyati. –Toshkent: Istiqlol, 2006. – B. 40-41.

[7] Petersen Marilyn. A Treasury of Uzbek Legends and Lore. –Tashkent: Qatortol-Kamolot, 2000. – pp.142.

In this song “Guldurmomo” is mentioned as goodness of thunder and “Shaldirmomo” is mentioned as the goddess of the rain shower. It’s known that during the ceremonies of calling for the rain. It will be also referred by the names of “Sustxotin” (weak woman), “Chalaxotin” (incomplete woman). These rituals were held in various parts of the country in different ways and by different names. The famous Uzbek folklorist B.Sarimsokov gives the following information about the calling for rain ceremonies i “Sustmomo” or”Ashaglen”.[8]

If B.Sarimsokov identified four ways of calling for rain ceremony, M.Djuraev identified six variants of calling for rain ceremony.[9] Their common point is that everywhere this ceremony is held on the basis of asking from “woman momo” meaning from woman god.

M.Djurayev also points out to the fact that the mythological views of Uzbek people related to wind cult form a system of beliefs about “Yalimomo” or “Yalalamomo” which relates to the religious view point of the matriarchy.[10]

So far more than 40 names of “momo” spirits have been identified. This in turn shows that belief in mother-spirits and “momo” cult is spread among Central Asian people in the form of a wider and specific complete system.

In addition, there exists a song which is used as caress for child that lists more than seventy sponsors of momo cults:

Dardibalong dog’ ursine May your pains disappear,
Tegirmoning bug’ bo’lsin. May mill steam.
Yetmish momong orqangdan May 70 momos support you,
Bug’doy olib yugursin. By running after you with some wheat.

Since the name of the “momo” spirits is so diverse and varied they are often called as “an army” among people and that has become a tradition among the farmers and the shamans.[11]

There exists fact that Altaic Turks in Siberia try to express their views of “momo” cult in form of a puppet made out of a rag. An attempt to convey the image of “momo” cult as a puppet can also be seen among our nation during the “Sustxotin” ceremony. In the ceremony a group of women carry a puppet form of the water goddess Tishtriya and ask her for a support in solving problems with water shortage. It is usually held in spring when there is a drought.

When one will be hurt by wicked spirits, it is called by the following expressions among the population: “hit by evil spirit”, “faced with demon”, “affected by momos”, “hurt by momos”, “the hand of momos touched him”, “overloaded by momos”. Each of these terms has its own special meaning. For instance “evil spirit chewed him” is used when the five fingerprint of the evil spirit scar on person’s face or when in man’s body appears blue, grey spots. These are also interpreted as “evil has bitten him”. But in reality they appear as a result of physically being hit although he may know or may not know about it, may perceive or may not perceive it.

Since the concepts related to cult “momo” and a sponsor “momo” are often genetically associated with cult of ancestors and on bases of belief in “momo” spirits formed religious-mythological point of views related with cult of ancestors of primitive people, “momo” spirits are considered as spirits without any blemish and they were raised to cult “momo” and the traditions of the organizing various religious ceremonies began to be formed after that point. However, over time point of view about hero cults faced with considerable deformation as a result “momo”s were started to be considered as an image of evil spirits (demonic).

The image of “momo”, if interpreted together with ancestor’s cult, is depicted as anthropomorphic e.g. in a shape of human being. But it is different from ordinary people by having the magical power, the luminous appearance, the white dress and unknown location of the residence. Here, “momo” spirits are often referred to as women’s sponsors.

It is said that the invisible “momo” chooses a woman and sponsors her. The chosen one will help to the poor and widows with the support of “momo”. Women who have been selected by “momo” spirits often act as midwifes and they will save woman right before giving a birth or after giving a birth from evil spirits. In some regions they are called “onakamomo” or “momodoya (midwife)”. It can be concluded that first of all “momo” spirits are sponsors and masters of “onakamomo” meaning midwifes. The concepts and views about “momo”s especially the family lineage are associated with an important issue such as having a child.

When concepts related to the momos’ soul are interpreted together with the concept of ancestor cult, it turns out to be as a magical power that protects humanity rather than evil force.

Nowadays, people still preserved a belief in “momo” spirits. When a baby is born, child’s family bakes and burn fires devoted to the “momo” spirits. It is called “Anbar ona (Mother Anbar Baked)”.

---

8 Sarimsokov B.O`zbek marosim folklori. – Tashkent: Fan, 1986. – B. 65.
9 Jo’raev M. Yomg`ir yog`dirish marosimlari // O`zbek mavsumiy marosim folklori. – Tashkent: Fan, 2008. – B. 160-175.
10 Jo’raev M. Yomg`ir yog`dirish marosimlari // O`zbek mavsumiy marosim folklori. – Tashkent: Fan, 2008. – B. 160-205-216.
11 Suxareva O. A. Perejitki demonologii b shamanstva u ravninnix tadjikov // Domusulmanskiye verovaniya i obryadi v Sredney Azii. – Moskva: Nauka, 1975. – C. 100.

"Anbar ona" is considered as a sponsor for children, babies, a newly born child, and also for woman who recently gave a birth.

The names of the sponsor "momo" images vary among inhabitants of Central Asia. In Kyrgyzstan, it is worshiped to the spirit of "Umay momo" as the sponsor "momo" of women and infants. The word "Umay" means good spirit. Actually, "Umay" is old word from Turkish and means mother.[12] Therefore, often when a woman sings a lullaby to her baby, she says "Umay mother will take her to sleep". When the child is ill, they use caress expressions as "Umay Mother, Fotima and Zukhra keep your eye on my child" or "It is not my hand It is Umaymomo's hand. It is not my path but it is the path of the Umaymomo".

Especially such appeal and applause is often used while putting the child to the cradle. Here is an example of similar appeals:

Bismillohir rahmonir rahim,
Mening qo'lim emas,
Bibi Fotima, Bibi Zuhroning qo'li,
Umay ona, Qambar ona qo'li.
Toshdek qil,
Temirdek qil,
Sutiga og'a bo'lsin!

In The Name of Allah, The Most Beneficent, The Most Merciful

It is not my hand
It is the hand of Fotima grandmother
The hand of Zukhra grandmother
Mother Umay's, Mother Kambar's hand.
Make him/her strong like stone,
Make him/her strong like iron
Let it be brother to her milk!

According to the folklorist A.Musakulov, from the historical point of view, the most ancient images of the "momo"s are "Umay" and then come the others. The natural birth-marks of human body are also mentioned as a trace of "Umay".[13]

There are various myths about the origin of conceptions-thoughts about cult "Umaymomo". If a child is born with a fingerprint on the back, then they say that Umaymomo has hit him. Face of new born babies is not washed because it is believed that "Umaymomo" will wash their faces. It has become almost commonplace to say "I have handed you to Umaymomo" when the woman with a baby is being taken from one place to another one. "Umaymomo" is considered as an embodiment patron of women in Kyrgyzstan as well as a defender of household. Its origin is related to the matriarchal regime-motherhood period.

A.Bernshtam claims that "Umaymomo" is a mythological female gender existence, a sponsor of the continuity of the household generation.[14]

Among the Uzbek and Tadjik people the views of auxiliary, sponsored "momo" spirits are reflected to the epic characters such as "Bibi mushkulkushod" and "Bibiseshanba".

It is known that during the maternity period the head of the tribe was the mother. Everybody was fascinated by her words and by this way she made people obey her. So people have acknowledged her as owner of big power and magic capacity. According to the folklorist X. Egamov the images of the magic women in fairy tales reflected these views artistically.

In the shamanistic era a woman who was a leader of tribe was regarded as a tribal shelter, a shield protector lady shaman against all kinds of evils. As patriarchal period began various negative attributions towards "momo" spirits started to influence.[15]After that point the concept of mother or "momo", the sponsoring powers, gradually began to give a way to the ideas of father or grandfather sponsoring spirits. At this point of transition it can be noticed that some of "momo" spirit images are negatively characterized. For instance, "Ummusibiyon" image used among the people of Central Asia can be given as the sample. It is interpreted as an evil ghost who is harmful for humanity.[16] If we carefully consider the first part of this name it is close to cult "Umay ena (momo)" which was ubiquitous among the people of Kyrgystan.

"Momo" intercessor is always imagined as a good character. People reflect their unlimited trust and respect towards "momo"s in their religious beliefs. Under the influence of the belief and respect to "momo" spirits word "momo" added for some mythological characters. For instance, the spirit of the lighting is called "Momokaldirok", the moon – "Oymomo", the first woman of humankind – "Momohavo", the goddess of the wind – "Chuymomo".

---

[12] Rustamov A. So`z xususida so`z. – Toshkent: Yosh gvardiya, 1987. – B. 125.
[13] Musakulov A. O`zbek xalq lirikasi. – Toshkent: Фан, 2010. – B. 186.
[14] Bernshtam A. Sotsialno-ekonomicheskiy stroy Orxono-Yeniseyskiy tyurok 6-8 vekov: Vostochno-tyurkskiy kaganat i kirgizi. – Moskva, 1946. – S. 163.
[15] Egamov X. Yalmog`iz kampir // Sovet Sharqi turkiy xalqlari ertakchilik an'analari aloqalari tarixidan ocherklar. – Toshkent : O`qituvchi, 1982. – B. 163-190.
[16]Abramzon S. M. Rojdeniye i detstvo kirgizskogo rebenka. Sbornik muzeya antropologii i etnografii. – Tashkent, 12. – C. 81-86.

Faith in "momo"s reflected in woman names as "Momogul", "Momodavlat", "Momodol", "Momojon", "Momokalon", "Momosoch", "Momosulton", "Momoxol", "Momoxon", "Momokiz".

The word "momo" is also added to some names to glorify them. Names like "Bozormomo", "Rajabmomo", "Sarvarmomo", "Sifatmomo", "Suyukmomo", "Toshmomo", "Tursunmomo", "To'timomo", "Farkimomo", "Xolmomo", "Xurshidmomo", "Esonmomo", "Kizlarmomo", "Hojimomo" and etc. can be listed as such names.[17]

As we can see above the word "momo" has been used as the basis of the names (the root) or as an addition to names.

B.Sarimsokov said, "As a result of dualistic attitude toward spirits among Uzbeks from ancient times, they are separated to good spirits like Khizr, arvoh, momos, pari (fairy), chiltons (saint in a high position), muakkils (appointed saint), fourty girls (fourty saint girls), Bibi mushkulkushod, Bibiseshanba and to evil spirits like dev (evil giant), alvasti (hellcat), jin (jinnee), ajina (demon) and suq.[18] It can be seen that "momo" spirits are numbered among advantageous and intercessor spirits. But the dualistic attitude towards the spirits of "momo" is also observed among the people. Particularly, it can be traced back to the fact that the names of certain diseases are linked to momo's name. Take the illness as an example, if a person has measles the name of the diseases called "Kizamiqmomo", and if a man has chicken pox it is named "Koramomo". By taking all of these arguments into account, it can be said that there was already formed a dualistic attitude towards "momo" spirits.

The mood of the imagination as an evil spirit is clearly evident in the badik. They show "momo"s clearly as evil spirits. In the text of this badik the image of momo is interpreted as a symbol of the mythological evil character:

Momo bo'lsang, ko'lga ko'ch, If you are "momo", move to the lake,
Ziyon bo'lsang, cho'lga ko'ch, If you are harmful, go to the desert,
Arvoh bo'lsang, go'rga ko'ch.[19] If you are a ghost, move to the grave.

In the text of this badik the image of momo is directly interpreted as a symbol of the mythological evil character. The folklorist B.Sarimsokov says: "The badik is a folklore genre that is executed to relieve a body from measles, urticarial and other kinds of rashes. Badik was explained as a result of the evil spirits entrance to the human body through air either by food or clothes or by breathes."[20]

In Bukhara the term gulafshon is used to describe badik. In the poetic language of this type manuscripts written in Bukhara it doesn't refer to "badik" but it is mostly referred to "gulafshon" and "momo" regarding illnesses:

Onaqizim, "gulafshon", My dear daughter, "gulafshon",
Momoqizim, "gulafshon". My "momo" daughter, "gulafshon".
Cho'llargaket,"gulafshon". Go straight to the deserts, "gulafshon",
Yaxshi kelib,yaxshi ketgin, "gulafshon".[21] Wellcome and good bye, "gulafshon".

It means that people acknowledged the badik (gulafshon) as a result of the bad spirit settled in human body. Such conceptions and interpretations also observed in the case of kinna:

Momo kirna bo'lsang ,chiq,
Arvoh kirna bo'lsang, chiq.
Jin kirna bo'lsang, chiq,
Kul kirna bo'lsang, chiq.
Suv kirna bo'lsang, chiq,
Dev kirna bo'lsang, chiq,
Pari kirna bo'lsang, chiq.

If you are a "momo" "kirna"(entered within body),come out,
If you are a ghost "kirna", come out.
If you are a demon "kirna", come out,
If you are a ash "kirna", come out.
If you are water "kirna", come out,
If you are evil giant "kirna", come out,
If you are fairy "kirna", come out.

In the text of this "kinna" conception of "momo" signifies name of kind of disease ("kinna"). Penetration of "kinna" is attributed to entrance of evil ghosts into human body by evil sight of the hostile deceitful spirits and causing it to be sick.[22] Shortly, badik and kinna have a negative attitude towards "momo" souls. This shows that there was dualistic attitude towards "momo" spirit among our people since ancient times.

---

[17]Begmatov E.A. O`zbek ismlari. – Toshkent: Qomuslar bosh tahririyati, 1991. – B.208.
[18]O`zbek folklori ocherklari. 3 tomlik. 1-tom. – Toshkent: Fan, 1988. – B. 173.
[19]Sarimsoqov B. Badik// O`zbek folklori ocherklari. –Toshkent: Fan, 1988. – B. 183.
[20]Sarimsoqov B. Badik// O`zbek folklori ocherklari. –Toshkent: Fan, 1988. – B. 179.
[21]Gulnara Sadullaeva took a note from 86 years old Nazokat Chorieva who lives in T.Khotamov collective farming, Dehqonobod village , Jondor District, Bukhara.
[22]Sarimsoqov B. Kinna // O`zbek folklori ocherklari. –Toshkent: Fan, 1988. – B. 173.

According to the connotation of the badik and kinna ceremony the noble “momo” will fight against and surely will take over the evil “momo” spirit. It is understood that this badik and kinna have more tendency to regard “momo” as a demonic force. They equate “momo” to demonological personals such as jinn and hellcat.

Conclusion

In general there exist two types of the belief in “momo” spirits among the people. First and foremost people contemplate that “momo” is created from mankind. For this reason the image of “momo” is reflected artistically in form of human in folklore. The effect of this conception and imagination is that the word “momo” is used in the meaning of “mother” and “grandmother”. Moreover the formation of “Bibiseshanba” and “Bibimushkulkushod“ rituals were based on such mythological views.

References:

1. Abramzon, S.M. (n.d.). Rojdeniye i detstvo kirgizskogo rebenka. *Sbornik muzeya antropologii i etnografii, Tashkent, 12,* 81-86.
2. Begmatov, E.A. (1991). *O`zbek ismlari.* Toshkent: Qomuslar bosh tahririyati, p.208.
3. Bernshtam, A. (1946). *Sotsialno-ekonomicheskiy stroy Orxono-Yeniseyskiy tyurok 6-8 vekov: Vostochno-tyurkskiy kaganat i kirgizi.* Moscow, p. 163.
4. Egamov, X. (1982). *Yalmog`iz kampir*. Sovet Sharqi turkiy xalqlari ertakchilik an’analari aloqalari tarixidan ocherklar. Toshkent: O`qituvchi, pp. 163-190.
5. Jo’raev, M. (2008). *Yomg`ir yog`dirish marosimlari.* O`zbek mavsumiy marosim folklori. Tashkent: Fan, pp. 160-205-216.
6. Mirzaeva, S. (2006). *O`zbek xalq afsun-duolarining janr xususiyatlari va badiiyati*. Toshkent: Istiqlol, pp. 40-41.
7. Murodov, O. (1975). *Shamanskiy obryadoviy folklore u tadjikov sredney chaste dolini Zerafshana*. Domusulmanskiye verovaniya i obryadi v Sredney Azii. Moscow: Nauka, pp.101-102.
8. Musakulov, A. (2010). *O`zbek xalq lirikasi*. – Toshkent: Фан, p. 186.
9. Rabg’uziy, N.B. (1990). *Qissasi Rabg`uzy.* Birinchi kitob, Toshkent, pp. 42-44.
10. Petersen, M. (2000). *A Treasury of Uzbek Legends and Lore.* Tashkent: Qatortol-Kamolot, p.142.
11. Rustamov, A. (1987) *So`z xususida so`z*. Toshkent: Yosh gvardiya, p. 125.
12. Sarimsoqov, B. (1988) *Badik*. O`zbek folklori ocherklari, Toshkent: Fan, p. 183.
13. Sarimsokov, B. (1986) *O`zbek marosim folklori.* Tashkent: Fan, p. 65.
14. Suxareva, O.A. (1975). *Perejitki demonologii b shamanstva u ravninnix tadjikov* // Domusulmanskiye verovaniya i obryadi v Sredney Azii, Moscow: Nauka, p. 100.
15. Xudoykulova, L. (2007). *O`zbek folklorida momolar kulti.* O`TA 4-son, pp. 50-53.
16. (1988) *O`zbek folklori ocherklari*. 3 tomlik. 1-tom. Toshkent: Fan, p. 173.

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Laylo Frunzeevna Sharipova
docent of Bukhara State University,
candidate of sciences of philology

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

LITERARY RIDDLES

***Abstract**: Genre of riddle which is one of the special types of folklore brought about the lugz genre that's to say, chiston in poetry, however, lugz differs from riddle according to rhythm. There are riddles that have been created in syllabic meter in the modern poetry and it is appropriate to call them as literary riddles to distinguish from folk riddles. Literary riddles have been explored in the article.*

***Key words**: folklore, written poetry, riddle, lugz, literary riddle, puzzling tale, tale-riddle*

***Language**: English*

***Citation**: Sharipova, L.F. (2018). Literary riddles. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 342-346.

***Soi**: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-44 ***Doi**: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.44

Introduction

"Topishmoq" comes from the Uzbek language, which is stemmed from a verb "top" (find) adding verbal noun ending "-ish", word formation ending "-moq". It has existed for centuries as a special type of folklore. At the present time folklore riddles are met in the folk tales as a small genre in size. In fact, riddles are met as an independent genre in folk tales. Tales of this type are called riddle tales. On the contrary, tale-riddle is the result of the two genre synthesis and it is written all as a riddle. So, we can visualize a small genre when it comes to the riddle, also, it is found among big genres and becomes the nature of a genre or arises plot of the genre. Folk riddles are still being studied explored according to various aspects.

Lugz that's to say, *chiston* appeared as a result of the influence of folk riddles in the oriental written literature, as well as in Uzbek literature. In XX century literary riddle genre appeared in Uzbek poetry. There are similar and distinguishing features of folk riddles, *lugz* and literary riddles.

It is known that *lugz* that's to say *chiston* has been derived from Arabic, Persian literature into Uzbek literature. There is the article on this genre written by I.Adizova entitled "Chiston genre in the literary activity of Uvaysiy". The scientist notes that the first Uzbek sample of *chiston* is found in Ahmad Taroziy's work "Fununul- balogha" and she writes about features of the genre. I.Adizova states that scientists such as Kays Roziy, Rashiddiddin Vatvot, Atoulloh Husayniy, Ahmad Taroziy, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy studied this genre. She explores several features of this genre by comparing *chistons* of Navoi and Uvaysiy. According to her opinion *lugz* is not genre but it is literary art. "*Lugz* was formed as a term in the Arabic language. However, *chiston* in Turkic literature is closely linked with the riddle in the folklore [1.12.] ". In our view *chiston* is a written poetic form of the riddle genre and it is a typical sample of the stylization of the genre. *Chiston* represents the genre qualities typical to folk riddles: a thing, place, person, and the qualities of the nouns of process hidden both in the riddle and *lugz* are given in an understandable way and easy to be solved. The distinguishing feature of *chiston* from folk riddles is that it is only written in poetic form. Folk riddles are found not only in the poetic but also in prose form. Chiston and folk riddles also differ with the rhythm they are written. *Chistons* are written in *aruz* (classical arab-persian prosody). Its size is not limited. This feature makes riddle and *chiston* similar.

Ne lo`lidurki, chun hangoma tuzsa,
Qadam boshtin qilib tortar navo zer.
Boshin keskandin ortib anga tahrik,
Tilin yorg`andin o`lub anga tahrir.
Qaro sug`a boshin yuz g`o`ta bersa,
To`lar og`zi-yu, bo`lmas lek damgir [2.703].

The first *lugz* was written by Navoi in Uzbek poetry. Any reader can understand that devices of hyperbole and personification are used in the above given lines. Such literary devices are also widely used in the folk riddles. The poet states "if its head cut off its motion increases, if the head is drowned in water, its mouth fills with water and it has no intention of resting" and as the poet counts several features of a pencil the reader realizes that a pencil is being described. Another side of the task is that a pencil that is described in *lugz* differs from the pencil which we use now.

So, as time passes some of the hidden things, person, place in *chiston* or literary riddle may become incomprehensible to the reader of that time because of their change or their becoming old in use. *Lugz* written by Navoi is beautiful and views, metaphor, simile used in it show the skill of the great poet. Yet the reader may not understand hidden features or things completely at once.

Lugz written by Alisher Navoi opened a wide way to *lugz* writing in Uzbek poetry. It is natural that the great poet learned from Arabic, Persian poetry. However, paying attention to the folklore the poet may have also learned from folk riddles. *Chiston* genre itself is the stylization of the riddle genre in the folklore. Written poetry partially changed in form in the process when deriving the riddle from the folklore and changed the rhythm completely. That is to say, folk riddles are both in prosaic and poetic in form and the poetic form is formed in syllabic meter. We consider *lugz* or *chiston* as a genre and at the same time it is a literary art. It is as where there is *mulamma*'(arabic form of poetry) there is *talme*'. *Chiston* is written only in a poetic form in *aruz*. Similar features of folk riddles and *chiston* are in that a certain notion or thing is hidden in them and it should be found. There lots of similarities in using literary devices and arts in them. What is an interesting fact that *lugz* writing was not whidespread in Uzbek poetry. Uvaysiy created *chistons* after several centuries. The reason for it there was no need for this as we consider. As the folk riddle writing was colorful there may not have been any need to write *lugz* or *chiston*. While Navoi proved that it is possible to write beautiful *lugz* in Uzbek poetry, Uvaysiy only followed the great poet. Although *lugz* was not widespread classical genres *tarikh* and *muammo* which came from the features of riddle genre were created more than *lugz*. As *tarikh* has got its function in the written literature it is found in most works. *Muammo* developed as genre which shows the skill of a poet. *Chiston* was created few in numbers and this is evidently folk riddle was widespread and there was no need for its written samples.

Chistons written by Navoiy and Uvaysiy differ from folk riddles as they are written in *aruz* and there is no questioning part. Let's pay attention to the words of folklorist scientist Z. Husainova: "This genre is performed between two people or sides by answering the puzzle questions. The question part of traditional riddles are given on the themes of nature, natural phenomena, various objects which are described by comparing, contrasting and they become puzzle like. The answer part is characterized by naming the object, phenomena that is hidden". It is possible that Navoiy who had profound understanding of literature called *chiston* instead of riddles. It is known that there are ten *chistons* by Navoiy. They are: "Qalam", "Tanga", "Igna", "Miqroz", "O`q", "Anor", "Bel", "Yumurtqa", "Poki", "Parvona" [2.703-704.]. "Yumurtqa", "Parvona" second, "O`q" uch, "Igna", "Miqroz", "Bel" to`rt, "Tanga", "Anor", "Poki" besh, "Qalam" are large in size – about six lines. They are written in different rhythm of aruz. Eight chistons are in the form of simple *ghazal* as a-a-б-a-в-a; "Yumurtqa" and "Parvona" are rhymed as a-a-a-a. Uvaysiy continued this way of writing.

Osh ichida tosh,
Tosh ichida osh[9.57.].

It is known that folk riddles have been improved for centuries and they are perfect. As folklorist Z.Husainova states "Riddles are related to human, social life and natural phenomena and they are always based on reality. Each riddle is an independent written work with its form and meaning. Ethnographical, historical and philosophical signs, notions, essence of events area described through beautiful characteristic expressions in it. Folk riddles are usually short, but express the hidden features clearly and in most cases this area comprehended and appreciated by both adults and young readers.

Not only were folk riddles used in the national pedagogy but also in school education in XX century. Therefore, children's poets started to write riddles. They used the term of "riddle" instead of "*lugz*". This was correct as riddles of this kind were mixed with their style, expressiveness and language: it is proper that this type of riddles should be called as **"literary riddles"** to distinguish them from folk riddles, because they cannot be called *lugz*.

As Gafur Gulom stylized the riddle genre, *lugz* kept the genre features of the riddle rather than *chiston*. O.Safarov writes the followings about the distinguishing features of Gafur Gulom's riddles: "It is obvious that though poetic riddles (people's - L.F.) are characterized with their symbolic, clear and small size they are very small in size for the reason that a single thing or event is hidden to be solved. However, though a riddle- poem (poet's- L.F.) is characterized by the same features in fact, several things and events are hidden in them and they are formed in a complicated poetic riddle. Therefore, it is the author who decides to create whether longer or shorter riddles.

It is clear that poets relied on folk riddles when creating literary riddles. Riddles written by Gafur Gulom differ from *chiston*. Written in a simple and easy language of syllabic meter they possess question and answer parts coming from the puzzle and solution which is considered a similar feature to folk riddles. This case enables us to call stylization of riddle genre of poetic riddles "Buni toping qizlarim", "Men so'ray, siz javob bering" written by Gafur Gulom. The above given riddles of the poet who knew folklore and literature well are literary riddles. Gafur Gulom's poem "Buni toping qizlarim" is a sixteen line poem which expresses four riddles in which the four things are hidden. Tashbeh and tashkhis are used in the riddle. A sign of a thing is clearly explained:

– Marjon-marjon yumaloq,
Yaproqlari shapaloq.
Qora, qizil, sariq, oq,
Yeb ko`rmasdan o`ylab boq,
Sen ayt, mamlakat qizim?
– Bumi, dadavoy? Uzum [10.179.].

Gafur Gulom's achievement is that the emphasized proper names are given in a cuddling way and at the same time they have rhyming sound with the answer. Let's pay attention to the following folk riddle:

– Marjon-marjon yumaloq,
Yaproqlari shapaloq.
Qora, qizil, sariq, oq,
Yeb ko`rmasdan o`ylab top [9.59.].

Here arises a question: does a poet give the folk riddle as tazmin (a poem in which another poet's lines are inserted) or it is rewritten after assimilation among the people? The reason for the latter supposition is that the poem of Gafur Gulom was written in 1959. We took the folk riddle from the book "O`ylab top" assembled by Z.Husainova. The book was published by the publishing house "Fan" in 1993. At present it is noteworthy that the rest riddles of the poet also possess their originality, clearly expressed ways of the hidden things:

– Malla tukli, sap-sariq,
Murabbosi mazaliq,
Palovga bossa bo`lar,
Podvalga ossa bo`lar,
Tishlab ko`rib, ayt Mehri,
– Bumi, dadavoy? Behi [10.179.].

Children's poet Pulat Mumin wrote riddles continuing the tradition of Gafur Gulom. Thirty riddles have been introduced in his single book. Most of these literary riddles have been written in an eight line form. It plays a great role in the education, upbringing and spiritual- cultural development of children. It can be contribution to the progress in the trend of Uzbek children's literary riddles. More significantly, there are signs and features of new things and phenomena hidden in them:

Bir narsa bor xo`p qiziq,
Nur sochsa bo`lar issiq.
Na pilik bor, na moyi,
Uyning o`rtasi – joyi.
Yonsa yo`qdir tutuni,
Hamma sevadi uni.
U egadir zo`r kuchga,
Uning nomi... [7.373.]

As in the riddles of Gafur Gulom there is also easiness for readers in the riddles that were written by Pulat Mumin. The first ending rhyme of the last two lines in the riddle enables us to find the answer. Such word is "kuchga" in the above given riddle and the answer to the riddle is a light bulb. If a reader tells the answer putting the word in the last line it doesn't affect the rhyming of the riddle. Because the poet managed to adapt the answer to the last line. This makes a reader to find the answer:

Ruchka emas, yozadi,
Yozaversang ozadi.
Har xildir rangi-ro`yi,
Bir qarich kelar bo`yi.
Fabrikadan chiqqan "cho`p",
Kerak bo`lar juda ko`p.
Bilmaysizmi shuni ham?
Eng tanish so`z, u ... [7.374.]

This is a wonderful riddle written after the great poet Navoi. However, the pencil described in *lugz* differs from the pen in literary riddle with the signs given in them. So, a riddle can be based on new words and it is proper to call them new riddles. In other words riddles reflect new notions can be called new riddles.

Riddles by Gafur Gulom are beautifully rhymed. Yet, there are such riddles that are not well-rhymed among the thirty worthy ones written by Po`lat Mo`min. This depends on the majority numbers of the name and signs:

Rezinka uning tagi,
Ko`pincha yurar sekin,
Payt kelsa ekar ekin.
Suv ichadi keragida,
Olov yonar yuragida.
Ho`kiz emas, yerni haydar,
Barcha unga rahmat aytar.
Uning ishi juda ham zo`r,
Bilasizmi, bu ...

If paid attention the rhyming of the riddle is in the form of a-a-a; b-b; g-g, which makes it difficult to identify the lines of the poem; however, the poet introduced such case to express these features. The rhythm of the poem is in two types: three lines are in seven *hijo*, six lines are in eight *hijo*. The function of the hidden thing such as ploughing, sowing something on the ground as well as the tone of rhyming of the last lines make it possible to find the answer of the riddle. However, the rest of the signs are not so important for the tractor and we think the order of the sign have not been given properly. It is obvious that creating a riddle is not easy. Because it should be perfect in all aspects of a riddle measurements, and should have the features of the riddle genre. A poet should be talented, skilled as well as being intelligent and knowledgeable.

There are literary riddles among the works of children's poet Ilyos Muslim. Signs and symbols of the hidden thing are given in a clear comprehensible way in some of them, while in the other riddles a reader may be confused. It is apparent that the poet couldn't reach the clarity of expressing the definitions:

Keng, yop-yorug` binoda
O`tirgandek kinoda,
Ko`ramiz konsert, o`yin,
Tinglaymiz "Bahor" kuyin,
Qo`shiq aytar, turmas jim,
Tezroq o`ylab topar kim?[5.51]

It can be said that any reader who reads the riddle is surely confused whether the hidden thing is a radio or a television, or both of them. In the poem of "Laylak" concrete signs of a bird is depicted without the word laylak (stork). If the name is not given in the heading word laylak (stork) poems of this type will turn into a literary riddle. In fact they are literary riddles.

O`zi g`alati, novcha,
Baland joyga qo`yar in.
Cho`chita ko`rmang picha,
Taqillatar tumshug`in.
Kelishar har ko`klamda
Mehmon bo`lib uzoqdan.
Xursand bo`lib o`lkamdan

It is interesting that there are lots of poems which are written not as riddles in which one can see the name of the thing as a heading:

Goat
Soqoli bor,
Mo`ylovi yo`q.
Ko`chat g`ajir,
O`ylovi yo`q [6.59.].

Signs of a certain thing is also described in the poems of "Do`l" (shover), "O`rik"(apricot), "Quloq"(ear) by Ergash Majidov as in the poem of "Echki" (goat), but the name of the thing is not met in the poem. In our view, such poems would rather be given as riddle without the heading.

E. Vohidov wrote the book of "Darakht suhbati" (a talk of the tree), and it is still valued as a unique sample of children's poetry. The poem of "Yong`oq" (Nut) distinguishes with its special features among poems as "Terak", "Majnuntol", "Archa", "Olma", "O`rik"

Miya kabi a
Shaklim bor, b
Boshim to`la c
Aqlim bor. b
Meni yegan d
Donishmand e
Bo`lur degan d
Naqlim bor [4.40.]. b

If read without the heading it can be obvious that the poem has the features of riddle genre. If joined both two lines it will be easy to memorize like a beautiful literary riddle which is rhymed in the form of a-a-b-a as ruboi, tuyuq similar to the folk riddle.

Miya kabi shaklim bor, a
Boshim to`la aqlim bor. a
Meni yegan donishmand b
Bo`lur degan naqlim bor a

A number of poems of such kind are found among the works of Anvar Obidjon as well. His poems such as "Bug`doy", "Paxta", "Turp", "Karam", "Sabzi", "Kartoshka", "Piyoz", "Kungaboqar", "Bodring", "Qandlavlagi", "Tarvuz", "Yong`oq", "Uzum", "Maymanchak", "Nok", "Shaftoli", "Gilos", "Anor" prove our opinions.

Men turaman
Bukib shox,
Kamtarinman
Va yumshoq.
Shundan hamma
Shirin der.
Uzib olay
Birin der.
Bolakaylar
Chug`irlab,
Meni bog`dan
O`g`irlab,
Qo`yinlarga
Urishar
So`ng qichinib
yurishar [3.15.].

Introduction of the poems without heading in the books of ABC, Reading and having the shape of the colorful books are the necessity of the current period:

Wheat
Oltin tojli sultonman.
Somsa, patir, shirmonman.
Azizdirman odamga,
Arzandaman olamga.
Yel kuylasa, o`ynayman.
Xirmon sari bo`ylayman.
Oy chiqqanda qo`noqqa.
O`xshar kumush o`roqqa [3.14].

These poems differ from the previous ones with their features of jollity, funny sounds and expressing the main feature of the hidden thing, even scientific traits for instance, therapeutic characteristics are given in them making more significant. While stylizing the riddle genre he uses syllabic meter rather than *lugz*. When writing poems about various plants the poet skillfully describes the therapeutic, natural features, and traits which are little known to people. As the riddle is devoted to children the poet uses humor as well especially, Uzbek laughter. Most importantly, he created poems which can give children education and nurture them. In fact, any work is written for children should give education.

Har donacham
Bir askar
Bir qal'ada

Ming lashkar.
Yotar ular
Panada –
Oq pardali
Xonada.
Xonalar tinch,
Atrof jim.
Qal'achani
Buzsa kim,
Boshlanadi
To`polon...
U yog`i
Sizga ayon [3.17.].

An uzbek reader has been reading and learning "Anor", the *lugz* by Navoi, chiston "Anor" by Uvaysiy for centuries. In his literary riddle "Anor" Anvar Obidjon did not repeat any features of their works. He has created such a unique riddle following his masters, that it has a worthy significance in Uzbek riddle writing. Continuing the traditions of literary riddle writing, he achieved innovation on this trend.

Conclusion

Literary riddles lead the young generation to quick-wittedness and wisdom broadening their outlook. Preschool and primary school children sharpen their mind by learning these kinds of riddles by heart. Nevertheless, we should also consider the other side of the coin: literary riddles cannot always become equal to the folk riddles by feature. It the success of the poet that there is enough quantity of Uzbek literary riddles which can compete with the folk ones. The riddles written by Gafur Gulom, Pulat Mumin, Anvar Obidjon deserve esteem possessing the features of literary riddle, and skill of hiding the signs of a puzzle thing.

References:

1. Adizova, I. (2008). Uvaysiy ijodida chiston janri. *O`zbek tili va adabiyoti, №3,* p.12.
2. Navoiy, A. (2012). *TAT. O`n jildlik. 3-jild. Xazoin ul-maoniy*. Badoe' ul-vasat. Toshkent: G`afur G`ulom nomidagi nashriyot-matbaa ijodiy uyi, p. 703.
3. Obidjon, A. (1987). *Juda qiziq voqea*. She'rlar va ertaklar. – Toshkent: Yulduzcha, p.15.
4. Vohidov E. (1986). *Muhabbatnoma. Saylanma.* Ikki jildlik. Birinchi jild. Toshkent: G`afur G`ulom nomidagi adabiyot va san'at nash., p. 40.
5. Muslim, I. (1969). *Topishmoqlar*. Kitobda: Ko`rik. She'rlar va kichik poema. Toshkent: Yosh gvardiya, p.51.
6. Majidov, E. (1988). *Echki*. Kitobda: Bizning olam. Top`lam. Toshkent:Yosh gvardiya, p.59.
7. Mo`min, P. (1972). *Odob va oftob*. She'rlar. Qo`shiqlar. Doston va balladalar. Ertaklar. Topishmoqlar. Toshkent: Yosh gvardiya, p.373.
8. Safarov, O. (2003). *Zamonlar tongining charoqlarisiz.* Buxoro, p.25.
9. O`ylab top. (1993). *Tuzuvchi va so`zboshi, izohlar muallifi Z.Husainova*. Toshkent: Fan, pp. 3-4.
10. G`afur, G. (1984) *MAT*. 3-tom. She'rlar (1954-1966). Toshkent: Fan, p. 179.

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

SECTION 31. Economic research, finance, innovation, risk management.

Saidakhror Saidakhmedovich Gulamov
academician, professor,
Doctor of economical science. The center of statistics retraining of personnel and statistical researches, chief of the chair «Computer science and accounting» of State Statistical Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan

Abbas Tairovich Shermukhamedov
Doctor of physical and mathematical sciences,
professor of chair «Finance and credit» of Tashkent branch of the Russian economic university after G.V. Plekhanov

DIGITAL ECONOMY IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN: DEVELOPMENT OF THE ELECTRONIC GOVERNMENT

***Abstract**: in developed and developing countries during the last years at the state level decisions on development of digital economy, on creation of new industries, such as "Industry E. Learning», to creation of virtual universities, creation of the electronic government have been accepted and realized. The electronic government is a concept of realization of the government, inherent in an information society where components of the qualitative government are: responsibility, a transparency of authorities, and efficiency of decision-making. In article are considered development of the electronic government in the Republic of Uzbekistan, in a foreshortening to digital economy.*

***Key words**: information, telecommunication, digital economy, mobile technologies, an infrastructure of the electronic government.*

***Language**: English*

***Citation**: Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2018). Digital economy in the Republic of Uzbekistan: development of the electronic government. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 347-354.

***Soi**: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-45 ***Doi**: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.45

Introduction

Development of system of the electronic government as government parts, by means of introduction of information computer technologies taking into account administrative transformations occurring in the Republic of Uzbekistan, is the indispensable requirement for occurrence in a global information society. Realization of an information society is impossible without introduction of the electronic government. The electronic government is a concept of realization of the government, inherent in an information society. Components of the qualitative government are: the accountability (responsibility), a transparency (openness) of authorities, efficiency of decision - making. Now it is possible to allocate 4 basic models of "the electronic government», received a practical embodiment in the USA, Europe, Asian-Pacific region and other countries: the continental model; Anglo-American model; the Asian model;

Materials and Methods

The electronic government in foreign countries is a part of administrative reforms, in the CIS countries in parallel there is an introduction of principles of the electronic government and administrative reform. The concept electronic the government covers a wide range of kinds of activity and characters and, nevertheless, at present it is possible to reveal three accurate sectors. It: the government - the government (G2G), the government e-business (G2B) and the state managements-citizens (G2C). Each of these sectors represents a different combination of motivational forces and initiatives. For the first time workings out of concepts of the electronic government (Americans have appeared with what, as well as in cases with many other web-initiatives, first of all have entered into system of Internet designations in addition to symbols B which have already settled by then (business) and With (customers) also concept G (government), having reduced formalization of a problem of construction of the electronic government in the simplified kind to expression G2G+G2B+G2C where the first composed means the communication line between different functions, bodies and government levels on all its vertical, the second - set of contacts between the government and business, and the third - mutual relations of the state with the population (C not only customers, but also citizens). Sector the government - the government (G2G). In many respects sector G2G represents as though country ridge of the electronic government. Speaking about the electronic government and in particular about introduction of sector G2G, it is necessary to understand that first of all it is a question of information of all administrative processes in public authorities of all levels, about information of interdepartmental mutual relations, about creation of the computer systems, capable to support all functions of interaction of these bodies with the population and business structures. It is impossible to talk that inside the governmental transaction is realized in an electronic, paperless mode if in departments corresponding process or not electronic document circulation is not automated. Separate operations, say, transfer by e-mail of the document which is again unpacked by the addressee for giving for the signature to other official, do not characterize in which image the government as electronic. There are certain Internet technologies, information sites, e-mail, electronic payment systems and so forth and application of these technologies by the government can expand considerably abilities of the state to execution of the functions. At realization of problems on reduction of functions and processes in conformity with the purposes declared by administrative reform corresponding open standards can be used:

1. Perfection of processes of purpose of information technology (IT) Governance Implementation Guide, COBIT, COSO Internal Control, Australian standard AS 8015;

2. Management of creation/acquisition/outsourcing and introduction projects - ISO 12207, ISO 15504, TickIT, CMMI, Bootstrap, GOST 34.601, GOST 34.602, PMBOK, PRINCE2, APMs;

3. The effective organization of operation - BS 15000, ISO 20000, COBIT, MOF, ITIL;

4. Management of information security, - ISO 13335, ISO 13569, ISO 17799, BS 7799-2, NIST standards, GOST P 51275-99, ACSI-33, COBIT Security Baseline, ENV12924, ISF Standard of Good Practice;

5. Management of risks and a continuity of activity AS/NZS 4360, COSO Enterprise Risk Management, PAS-56, AS/NZS 4360, HB 221-2004

6. Independent audit and monitoring - ISO 19011, COBIT Audit Gudelines

7. Quality managements of the state services - ISO 9001, EFQM, Baldrige National Quality Plan, ISO/THAT 10006:1997

To improve quality of the government, it is necessary to allocate especially disclosing of the state information to the organizations and citizens. Disclosing of the state information automatically provides growth of a transparency of the state. The working system of disclosing of the information reduces possibilities for corruption and abusing's, depriving the departments responsible for gathering and storage of "commercially valuable" information to make its subject of the auction. Besides, the opened information means possibility to reduce time costs on information reception on demand and its search in official publications.

Sector the state management-business (G2B): Term G2B (Government-to-Business, or «the State for business») outlines area of interaction of the state and business with accent on the active party of the state structures. The purpose of G2B-services is increase of efficiency of interaction of the state and business by means of active use ICT, and also increase of an openness of the state for business.

Use of G2B-services gives the chance to administrations to render round the clock service and the information to citizens irrespective of a place of their finding. Use of the Internet by controls as one of possibilities to raise efficiency of the government causes attention to initiatives in the field of construction of electronic mutual relations of the state and business from business circles. Sector G2B includes both sale of the excessive governmental goods to the population, and purchases of the goods and services. Though not all directly depend on use of information technology, a number of various methods of purchases is used concerning sector G2B. Successively, based on results, is a method in which frameworks the payment, made to the contractor, is based on the actual purposes and results of work.

Sector the government - citizens (G2C): the Third sector of the electronic government is the government the e-population (G2C). Initiatives G2C are intended to facilitate interaction of the population with state bodies. The purpose of these initiatives consists in trying to perform such operations, as prolongation of licenses and certificates, payment of taxes and giving of statements for grants less of “Time of capacious” and more simple. Initiatives G2C also often set as the purpose to expand access to the state information by means of use of tools of distribution of the information, such as web sites and-or "booths". Simplification of the state services of which with impatience is waited by all citizens of the country, it was supposed to receive by concept realization "one window". The principle of "one window» is a part of the administrative reform which essence consists in simplification of procedure of delivery of various documents to citizens and the organizations. Realization of the given project means economy of time and forces for the applicant, and also decreases in risk of corruption. «One window» is unconditional; it is a step forward both for the authorities and for businessmen. Business supports the idea of administrative reform directed on economy of time and forces, and also decrease in risk of corruption. But in that kind in which this system for today operates, she not absolutely answers the sense put by founders and developers». The mode essence of" one window »consists in the following: to receive the necessary document (the inquiry, the permission, the documentation, an extract, a copy etc.) The applicant - the citizen or the organization - is obliged to give in corresponding enforcement authority or the city organization only the documents directly related to the applicant (the statement, a copy of the passport, the certificate, etc., copies of constituent documents, certificates on registration) or granting which (delivery) concern conducting federal bodies.

All other documents which are not concerning directly of applicant to need necessary for preparation of the asked inquiry (the permission etc.).

Will gather enforcement authority or the city organization responsible for delivery of given document, independently. The applicant should address in the enforcement authority which is giving out the final document. Preparation, the coordination and document delivery is carried out by city enforcement authorities gratuitously. Only if for preparation of the required document carrying out, what or works (for example, project examination, carrying out of gauging, etc.) is necessary or the legislation provides payment collection (for example, state duties), the document will stand out on возмездной to a basis. Depersonalization of interactions of civil servants with citizens and the organizations by system introduction "one window" and electronic information interchange is, first of all, a mode of the adjusted information processes, certainly, based on the formalized administrative technologies. For realization in this case insufficiently one ICT, are necessary changes of standard base to remove contradictions and to prevent duplication in existing systems of the various accounts. Technology of a solution of a problem of the state services with the help of "one window" effective that is connected with attempt to get rid of displays corruption, and, simultaneously, the latent possibility to keep traditional bureaucratic way. Problem is the unwillingness of departments to work with other public authorities who can be interested in the information processed by one structure in interests another.

The electronic government is based on the distributed information-telecommunication infrastructure, i.e. on infrastructure electronic government developed in scales of the state and which kernel is the system of electronic document circulation system of automation of the government. Electronic government is a part of administrative reform of the state for transition to digital transformation of economy. In the decree of the President of Republic of Uzbekistan «About Strategy of actions on the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan» it is designated that realization of Strategy of actions will pass in five directions. In particular, within the limits of realization of the first direction «Perfection of the state and public building» system electronic government perfection, improvement of quality and efficiency of the state services, practical realization of mechanisms of public control, strengthening of a role of institutes of a civil society and mass media is provided. System electronic government is representation in the Internet of the information on work of the state structures or payment of taxes where there are such interactions: between the state and citizens (G2C, Government-to-Citizen); between the state and business (G2B, Government-to-Business); between various branches of the government (G2G, Government-to-Government); between the state and civil servants (G2E, Government-to-Employees). The United Nations have published on July, 30th, 2016 the next Review of development of the electronic government in the world countries for 2016 (UN E-Government Survey 2016) under the name «the Electronic government in support of a sustainable development» (E-Government in Support of Sustainable Development) where the basic indicator of the report is the Index of development of the electronic government (E-Government Development Index, EGDI) which estimates degree of development of electronic services. In a rating of in 2016 year in the Republic of Uzbekistan with index EGDI at level 0.54335 that above an average world index and it was included into group of the countries with high level of development electronic government. As a result of large-scale measures the Republic of Uzbekistan accepted in the country has considerably improved a position in a rating of the United Nations of 2016 on level of development electronic government, having entered into 40 % of the most advanced countries of the world and having occupied 80 places among the states applying system Electronic government. On an index of electronic participation which estimates efficiency of dialogue of the government with the citizens and business, on a sub-index «electronic services», electronic government has occupied 47 place in the world, 3 place in the CIS and 1 among the countries of the

Central Asia. Thus on an indicator «help services» electronic government has received the maximum 100 % and has doubled an indicator «high-grade electronic services» - from 24 % in 2014 to 52 %, in 2016. According to the complex program of development of National information-communication system the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2013-2020, the Center of development of system of Electronic government is created. The Uniform portal of interactive state services (my.gov.uz) which for today has processed over 1010625 electronic references physical and legal bodies functions. System Electronic government the Republic of Uzbekistan structure includes following components: a uniform portal of interactive state services for direct contact to addressees of the state services; a portal of the open data (data.gov.uz) - the data and statistics from state structures; directly sites of state structures; complexes of information systems "Taxes", "Customs", "Formation" and others, through which state bodies "communicate" with each other. The virtual reception of the President and housing and communal services portal is a system part «Electronic government». According to the decision of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoev, from the beginning of 2017 Virtual receptions also are opened at heads of state structures, heads of areas, cities and areas, rectors of high schools, banks, power structures and so on. The municipal services and available housing “e-kommunal” portal, a national database of legislation Lex.uz functions. Only for March, 2017 in the Virtual reception of the President 445015 references from citizens of the Republic of Uzbekistan have arrived. In the United Nations review also the portal “e-kommunal.uz” also is mentioned. Responsible civil servants are obliged to answer inquiries and to inform the applicant on the accepted decision. Electronic government of the Republic of Uzbekistan promotes deepening of the state transparency and introduction of information-communication technologies in all spheres of life of the state and a society. Delivery of the tax and statistical reporting, registration of customs declarations, registration of subjects of business and company names became the most demanded online services, the system «Electronic visa» is started. Along with it the uniform mechanism of the electronic auctions on the state purchases, electronic system of giving of statements of claim and petitions from businessmen in the economic courts created in the country the centers «one window» for gathering of documents effectively functions at filing of application on reception of the state services. Thus, citizens and subjects of business have got access to the most demanded and popular state services through monitors or smart phones. For the purpose of improvement of the business environment in the Republic of Uzbekistan it is created complex information technology (IT)- systems on one of the main segments of system «Electronic government». Uniform portal of interactive state services my.gov.uz the updated version personal «the Office of the subject entrepreneurship» has been started. Experts of the Center of development of system «Electronic government» together with bodies state and an economic board, have executed great volume of works on the further improvement of granting of the state services, is introduced more than 308 types of service allowing citizens and to subjects of business operatively and easily to solve the questions answers on which give more than 2433 bodies state and an economic board. Since 2015 year to regulation.gov.uz address there has begun work system of an estimation of influence of certificates of the legislation which give possibility to estimate again accepted regulatory legal acts. In the Center databases physical and legal bodies, and also a kernel of a base platform of system «Electronic government» are generated. The center creates the Uniform register of the state services, forms and forms, registration of the state services in the Uniform register. Introduction and system development «the Electronic government» in the Republic of Uzbekistan is erected in a rank national and within the limits of realization of Strategy of actions for 2017-2021 years, the potential of development of system «Electronic government», capable to provide a transparency of activity of authorities, optimization of granting of services to the population and business, increase of degree of electronic participation of citizens in government processes will amplify. The electronic government is not addition or analogue of the traditional government, and only defines a new way of interaction on the basis of active use of information-communication technologies with a view of increase of efficiency of granting of the state services. «The electronic government »- the state project providing at the expense of wide application of information-communication technologies qualitatively new level of efficiency and convenience of reception by citizens and the organizations of the state services and the information on results of activity of state structures. For full introduction of system «Electronic government» it is necessary to adjust interaction with other state structures at interdepartmental level.

Thus, necessary conditions of interaction at interdepartmental level within the limits of system «Electronic government» are: IT interaction of state structures with the population; information interaction of state structures with subjects of business; information interaction of state structures among themselves. One of important indicators of efficiency of formation of system «Electronic government» is introduction of priority state services in electronic form according to order of rendering of interactive state services and providing of access to them. The interactive state services realized through system «Electronic government», should be grouped according to the directions set forth above. The state committee of Republic of Uzbekistan on statistics is the executive office of the government which are carrying out the uniform policy in area statisticians, directed on creation and functioning of complete statistical information system. The main destination of use information-communication technologies (ICT) in statistics bodies is an automation of processes of statistical manufacture. Here enter - gathering, processing, accumulation, storage, generalization, the analysis and the publication of the statistical information on the social and economic phenomena, processes and their results occurring in republic. The corporate information network of State Statistical Committee, with inclusion in it of regional, city departments of statistics now functions. The Uniform information system of State Statistical Committee representing set of information resources, information systems, hardware-software maintenance and telecommunication means of bodies of the state statistics is generated. Proceeding from assigned to the State committee according to problems, statistics bodies give 14 services, from them 10 in an interactive mode, by means of an official site http://www.stat.uz. <http://stat.uz/> permanent jobs on optimization of granting of the state services to the population and business, increase of their quality and availability Are conducted. In system of the Electronic government creation of mechanisms for maintenance of effective processing and storage of the statistical data on the basic social and economic indexes, and also for timely and full representation of the information to controls of all levels, legal and to physical persons, irrespective of their territorial site is provided. At the same time, for system development «the Electronic government» in statistics bodies works on increase of efficiency of activity of statistics on the basis of wide use ICT, to perfection of system of information-analytical processes are conducted. It is formed on standard-legal and methodological bases, allowing statistics bodies, to citizens and the organizations to function in the conditions of an information society. Development of interactive services, simplicity in their use and availability to any visitor of a site, does bodies of the state statistics more open, and procedures of interaction with the population and subjects of business by more transparent. For example, within the limits of system development «the Electronic government» the Navoi (Republic of Uzbekistan) mountain-metallurgical industrial complex renders following interactive services in reception of references physical and legal bodies, on продукциям, to delivery of archival inquiries, tenders, gives the information on vacancies on the Uniform portal of interactive state services, making a list of appointments to a management on the Uniform portal of interactive state services, gives vacancies on the Uniform portal of interactive state services

Great Britain: the Central Governmental Portal of Great Britain gives the general governmental information. It connects together the information and consulting services from various sources. Grouping of on-line services round concrete vital episodes is intended to make dialogue of citizens with the state simpler. The portal also represents the expanded service of search named “Fast search” (Quick find) that simplifies navigation through the sea of the governmental information. The central governmental portal ukonlinegov.uk also gives descriptions and references to the whole spectrum of the governmental services which are already accessible now to citizens and business.

As the portal will develop, it will include new references to other governmental Web-sites, descriptions and references to services and the information. Ukonline.gov.uk also gives possibility to citizens to discuss various problems through the section, named Space of the Citizen (Citizen Space). The section informs on plans of changes in area of public life and gives the chance to citizens to state the point of view. The central governmental portal is ukonline.gov.uk very accurately positioned as a natural index point to all other governmental information and services where citizens can co-operate also with the government. Great Britain has gone by the way of careful and gradual building of a basis of the electronic Government. The essence of this approach consists in construction first of all the basic infrastructural building blocks before starting new services. The infrastructure is provided through so-called Governmental Sluice Government Gateway, which provides possibilities of the further escalating of services. This site provides the centralized services of registration for performance of safe transactions with the government. The project of the central governmental portal Ukonline.gov.uk and the State Sluice Government Gateway are two key initiatives of the concept of the electronic government of Great Britain. Thus the central governmental portal Ukonline.gov.uk is considered as a key element of transformation of ways of the organization and granting of services to citizens, means of maintenance of the best integration of the state services and means of association of the governmental information for on-line representation. For achievement of it, it is supposed that Ukonline.gov.uk provides: central a point of an input for citizens from the point of view of reception of the governmental information and state services, access for interactive interaction with the state on different channels, possibilities of partnership for the state and private organizations to provide from the point of view of granting of services, the safe environment of performance in which citizens can carry out transactions with the state. The role of Governmental Sluice Government Gateway consists in maintenance of that various state departments can be united so that as a result to the citizen the integrated and transparent services are rendered. The sluice provides necessary routing and integration of services, and also necessary means of safety and audentification**.** Great Britain pays much attention to standards and reports which should guarantee compatibility of the governmental systems and technologies.

USA: In the USA the electronic government is realized on the basis of the governments of separate states. Information projects federal department's functions, for example as the presidential independently work: http://www.whitehouse.gov. From here the ordinary American can get on sites of separate federal departments. As a model variant of realization of idea of the electronic government it is possible to result experience of the State of Florida. Here is not only the information on the staff (history, culture), data necessary for life (the forecast of accidents, the instruction on actions during hurricanes, so frequent in this staff), but also set of other important data and functions. For example, online check of period of validity of a driving license (enter number into the form - receive the answer), the inquiry on licensing of activity of architects in the State of Florida and corresponding forms for filling in format PDF (to obtain the license online or at least to pay a payment through the Internet it is impossible). If for any reasons it is necessary for person to be independently in authorities - it easily finds the necessary address, specifies the status (the citizen of the USA, the immigrant, the visitor), the visiting purpose (from change of a name or the address before delivery of written examination in driving by a motorcycle) - and learns audience time. The authorities of the United States have started performance of last of the planned stages of development of a federal governmental portal http://www.firstgov.gov round which are united 27 million units of the government connected with rendering of public services. Organizers of the American electronic government carry that fact to number of the main achievements that under their data (and it more than $600 billions) have been spent to 2006 year is 15 % of all taxes engaged in the country through the Internet. However even despite such impressing figures, experts Accenture put today the USA only on the third place in the world on level of network dialogue of the state with the population: According to analysts, the United States now concede in this aspect to Canada and Singapore.

France: Considerable step on a way to creation of the electronic government of France was construction in 2000 of the centralized is administrative-state Internet portal, opened to users through a uniform network window access to 2.6 thousand to websites of bodies legislative, executive and judicial authority of the country of all levels, and also more than to 2 thousand web resources of the European Union and the separate states entering into its structure. It is interesting that only for the first year of functioning of a portal its services have used over 600 thousand French citizens, thus, that the total of Internet users in the country has reached by then 6 million persons. The portal of the electronic government of France offers the user three variants of interaction - depending on that role in which it comes on a site: simply inhabitant, the expert (the section is devoted professional questions), the citizen. Basically the site has information character and contains data on necessary documents and procedures (for example, registration of marriage with the marriage contract), tariffs and taxes.

From any thematic section of the reference conduct on sites of the corresponding ministries where the set of functions can differ depending on a line of activity. Behind these possibilities the big done work disappears. At the moment the majority of the French state structures work on the basis of internal networks, there is a work on creation of the network connecting all departments. Giving of tax declarations of the enterprises and private persons can already be carried out through the Internet now. On a way of expansion of the user base of the electronic government of France there is a number of obstacles. According to results of research of company of Capgemini, the basic barriers remain preference of "human" contacts "electronic" which by tradition is given by many representatives of certain layers of civilians, and also serious concern observance on the Internet of the rights to confidentiality and a privacy of the data circulating there. Thus the potential of development and perfection of structures «electronic government» remains to France extraordinary high: 71 % of citizens of the country consider electronic services by the main tool of the reference of attention of the state administration for needs of the population, and 65 % name these services by the defining factor of economy of public funds, i.e. tax money.

Germany: the construction Government program of "the Electronic government» Germany is one of the most large-scale in Europe: expenses for its realization only at federal level have exceeded by today of 1.5 billion euro. The strategic target of this program in 2000 year has been extremely full and exclusively figuratively formulated by Chancellor Gerhard Schröder: «the data, instead of people should RUN». The essential economy of budgetary funds became result of process digital government systems, in particular: for one only 2006 year expenses on the administrative apparatus maintenance in the country were reduced almost to 400 million euro.

Conclusion

The main web resource, providing to citizens and the enterprises of Germany on-line access to the governmental structures and services, is considered a portal, connected now with 900 federal departments, establishments and the organizations and concentrating in itself the information on those 3 thousand from economic, industrial, legal, medical, educational and many other spheres of ability to live of a society. The quantity of daily references to this portal reaches 60 thousand According to Federal statistical management of Germany, within 2006 year is 35 % of the German companies from which 84 % thus received official forms of the state registration and the financial reporting have used the governmental sites and services given by them, 74 % addressed for the help information and the organizational-administrative documentation, 71 % supported with corresponding instances feedback concerning economic and legal character, and 17 % participated in every possible on-line competitions on reception of the state orders.

Program Bund Online 2005 year became a key element of the general layout of reforming of the German state on the basis of modern information technology. In this program intentions of the government of Germany by 2005 have been stated to realize on the Internet the greatest possible quantity of functions and services of authorities of nation-wide scale, and also together with administrations of all of 16 federal lands to search for ways of introduction of electronic services at regional and local levels. Within the limits of program BundOnline variety project has been developed.

References:

1. (2015, Dec. 9). *Zakon Respubliki Uzbekistan «Ob jelektronnom pravitel'stve»*, № ZRU-395.
2. (2016, June 3). Postanovleniem Kabineta Ministrov RUz. ot 03.06.2016g. №188 «O dal'nejshih merah po realizacii Zakona Respubliki Uzbekistan «Ob jelektronnom pravitel'stve».
3. Drozhzhinov, V.K., & Zinder, E.Z. (2004). *Jelektronnoe pravitel'stvo: Rekomendacii po vnedreniju v Rossijskoj Federacii.* Moscow: Jeko-Trendz.
4. Ivanov, D.V. (2000). Fenomen komp'juterizacii kak sociologicheskaja problema. *Problemy teoreticheskoj sociologii. Vyp. 3.* SPb.: Sankt-Peterburgskij un-t.
5. Jordan, J. (2003). *Upravlenie slozhnymi Internet-proektami.* Moscow: LORI.
6. Kastel's, M. (2000). *Informacionnaja jepoha: jekonomika, obshhestvo i kul'tura.* Moscow: GU VShJe.
7. Kastel's, M. (2004). *Galaktika Internet: Razmyshlenija ob Internete, biznese i obshhestve.* Ekaterinburg: U-faktorija.
8. Kastel's, M., & Himmanen, P. (2002). *Informacionnoe obshhestvo i gosudarstvo blagosostojanija: Finskaja model'.* Moscow: Logos.
9. Meljuhin, K.S. (1999). *Informacionnoe obshhestvo: istoki, problemy, tendencii razvitija.* Moscow: MGU.
10. (2004). *Nacional'nye modeli informacionnogo obshhestva.* In E.J. Vartanovoj (Eds.), Moscow: Ikar.
11. Mjennipg, N., & Parison, N. (2003). *Reforma gosudarstvennogo upravlenija: mezhdunarodnyj opyt.* Moscow.
12. NejsbitDje/s. (2003) *Megatrendy*. Moscow: ACT.
13. (1999). *Novaja postindustrial'naja volna na Zapade. Antologija.* In V.L. Inozemceva (Eds.), Moscow: Academia.
14. Nonaka, I., & Takeuchi, H. (2003). *Kompanija sozdatel' znanija.* Moscow: ZAO «Olimp-biznes».
15. Orujell, D. (1984). SPb.: Azbuka-klassika.
16. Parsons, T. (1996). *Sistema koordinat dejstvija i obshhaja teorija sistem dejstvija: kul'tura, lichnost' i mesto social'nyh sistem*. Amerikanskaja sociologicheskaja mysl', Moscow, pp.462-478.
17. (2004). *Regional'naja politika Rossii: adaptacija k raznoobraziju.* In G.A. Satarova (Eds.), Moscow: Fond INDEM.
18. (2004). *Regional'noe jelektronnoe pravitel'stvo: strategija sozdanija, arhitektura, tipovye reshenija*. In V.I. Drozhzhinova (Eds.), Moscow: Jeko-Trendz.
19. Smorgunov, J.B. (2003) Sravnitel'nyj analiz politiko-administrativnyh reform: ot novogo gosudarstvennogo menedzhmenta k koncepcii «governance». *Polis - Politicheskie Issledovanija, №3*, 50-58.
20. (2002) *Sovershenstvovanie gosudarstvennogo upravlenija na osnove ego reorganizacii i informatizacii.* Mirovoj opyt. In V.I. Drozhzhinova (Eds.), Moscow: Jeko-Trendz.

21. Guljamov, S.S., & Shermuhamedov, A.T. (2018, April 24). Razvitie cifrovoj jekonomiki v Uzbekistane. *Sbornik tezisov II-Mezhdunarodnoj nauchno-prakticheskoj konferencii po korporativnomu upravleniju: osnovnye tendencii i perspektivy v uslovijah cifrovoj jekonomiki.* T.: Ahborot uchkunlari, pp.19-22.
22. Guljamov, S.S., & Shermuhamedov, A.T. (2018, April 24). *Primenenie cifrovoj jekonomiki v obrazovanii.* Sbornik tezisov II-Mezhdunarodnoj nauchno-prakticheskoj konferencii po korporativnomu upravleniju: osnovnye tendencii i perspektivy v uslovijah cifrovoj jekonomiki. T.: Ahborot uchkunlari, pp.138-141.
23. Guljamov, S.S., & Shermuhamedov, A.T. (2018, Oct. 8-9) *Cifrovaja tehnologija v industrii strahovanija.* Proceeding of XLV International correspondence scientific and practical conference "European research: innovation in science, education and technology", United Kingdom, London.
24. Gulamov, S.S., & Shermukhamedov, A.T. (2018, Nov. 9-10) *Development of digital logistics in the republic of Uzbekistan.* Proceeding of XLVI International correspondence scientific and practical conference "European research: innovation in science, education and technology", United Kingdom, London.
25. Guljamov, S.S., & Shermuhamedov, A.T. (2018) *Rol' kompanii HUAWEI v sozdanii cifrovogo Velikogo Shelkovogo puti.* Respublikanskaja nauchno-prakticheskaja konferencija «Opyt ispol'zovanija strategii innovacionnogo menedzhmenta v Uzbekistane», T.: TGJeU, pp.248-251.

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

QR – Issue QR – Article

Laely Aghe Africa
Accounting Department STIE Perbanas Surabaya,
Indonesia

SECTION 31. Economic research, finance, innovation, risk management.

CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY EFFECT, PUBLIC OWNERSHIP AND FIRM SIZE TOWARD VALUE OF FIRM

***Abstract**: This study aims to determine the effect of variable corporate social responsibility, public ownership and size on the value of firm in manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange. Manufacturing company samples and multiple linear regression tests were used in this study. The results of the F hypothesis statistical test show a fit model. The results of the statistical t test inform that the variables of corporate social responsibility and public ownership affect the value of the firm. Other results informing that the size has been measured by natural logs from the total assets of the company has no effect on the value of firm.*

***Key words**: corporate social responsibility, public ownership, firm size and value of firm.*

***Language**: English*

***Citation**: Africa, L.A. (2018). Corporate social responsibility effect, public ownership and firm size toward value of firm. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 355-362.

***Soi**: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-46 ***Doi**: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.46

1. INTRODUCTION

The first company goal is to achieve maximum profit or maximum profit. The second goal of the company is to prosper the company owner or shareholder. Then, the third goal of the company is to maximize the value of the company reflected in its stock price [1, p.4]. A good company must be able to control financial potential and non-financial potential in increasing the value of the company for the long-term existence of the company. Maximizing company value is very important for a company, because by maximizing the value of the company means maximizing shareholder prosperity which is the company's main objective. Firm value is an important concept for investors because it is an indicator for the market to assess the company as a whole. The value of the company can also be interpreted as an assessment conducted by investors towards the level of success of the company in managing its resources. The value of the company can increase if the institution is able to be an effective monitoring tool [2, p.10] and [3, p.20]. [5, p.25] says that the value of a company is the investor's perception of a public company, which is often associated with stock prices. High stock prices make the value of the company also high. High company value will make the market believe not only in the company's current performance, but also in the company's prospects in the future. The higher the stock price, the higher the shareholders' prosperity.

Value of firm is an important concept for investors because it becomes an indicator for the market to value the overall firm. Value of firm can also be interpreted as an assessment conducted by investors towards the level of success of a company in managing its resources. Value of firms can increase if institutions are able to become effective monitoring tools [7, p.658]. According to [5, p.25] and [11, p.851], the value of firm is the investor's perception of a public company, which is often associated with stock prices. High stock prices make the value of firm also high. A high value of firm will make the market believe not only in the company's current performance, but also in the company's prospects in the future. The higher the stock price, the higher the shareholders' prosperity. The results of the research conducted [8, p.785] said that the size of the company has an effect on the value of the firm. This is because, the greater the size of the company, the better the control system that is owned so as to minimize the level of errors in the preparation of financial statements. However, the results of research conducted by previous researchers [9, p.19] said the size of the company had no effect on the value of the firm. This is because, the larger the size of the company, the greater and the quality of the resources and information systems that they have, so that it is easier and faster in submitting financial statements.

Public ownership is the composition of shares owned by the general public to all the total shares of the company in circulation. The results of the research conducted [11, p.851] supported by [12, p.2] said that public ownership affects the value of firm. This shows that a large percentage of public ownership can encourage companies to be more timely. In addition, this study uses manufacturing companies on the Indonesia Stock Exchange as samples, if the condition of the company will continue to be monitored by investors so that management publishes financial statements on time. The results of the research conducted [14, p.1] and [16, p.3] said that public ownership did not affect the value of firm. This is because, if the company has low public ownership, the general public can influence the policies that will be issued by the company. So that the public cannot submit financial reports in a timely manner.

2. THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

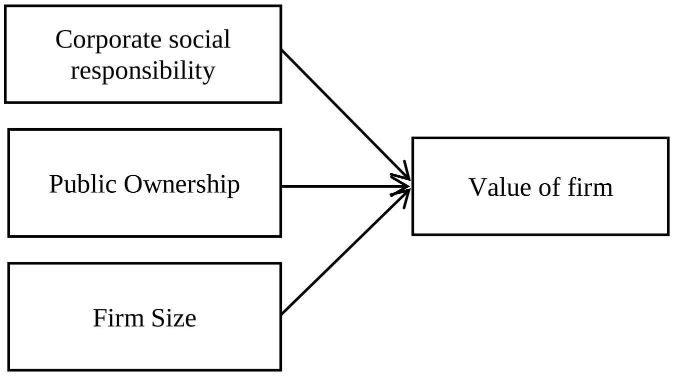
Value of Firm

Value of firm is related to agency theory and signaling theory. Agency theory is a theory used to explain the relationship between agents and principals that are built so that the company's objectives can be achieved optimally. According to Jensen and Meckling [15, p.348] said that agency relations as a contract in which one or more people (principals) employ other parties (agents) to perform services for the best interests of the principal. Agency theory is a theory that studies the design of a contract between an agent and a principal to motivate an agent to act rationally on behalf of the principal when there is a conflict between the interests of the agent and the principal [15, p.346]. The relationship of this theory with the value of firm, because of the relationship between principal and agent can lead to a condition of information imbalance because the agent is in a position that has more information about the company than the principal. Each party strives to maximize their personal interests.

Signal theory explains why companies have the urge to provide information in the form of financial reports to external parties. Signal theory was first put forward by Spence in 1973. According to this model, signals can be interpreted as the way various types of companies distinguish themselves from other companies, and are usually carried out by managers with high positions [15, p.346] and [18, p.930]. The relationship of this theory with the value of a firm that is a good quality company will give a signal by submitting a financial report in a timely manner, this cannot be replicated by a poor quality company. The signal given by a good quality company is considered as good news, will increase the company's investors. While the signal given by a poor quality company is considered bad news, it will cause investors to rethink their investment.

Value of firm can be reflected as the value of assets owned by a company such as securities. Increasing a high value of firm is a long-term goal that must be achieved by the company which is reflected in the stock market price. Therefore, the investor's assessment of the company can be observed through the movement of the company's stock prices that transact on the stock exchange for companies going public. Signal theory explains the company's drive to disclose information to external parties due to management asymmetry with external parties. Therefore, all company information, whether financial or non-financial information must be disclosed by the company. One of this information is about the Corporate Social Responsibility activities carried out by the company, which are disclosed in the company's annual report. The company discloses Corporate Social Responsibility in the hope of increasing the value of the firm [16, p.3].

There are factors that influence the value of firm, namely Corporate Social Responsibility. Several related studies have explained evidence of the relationship between the influences of Corporate Social Responsibility on value of firm. In the research conducted by [13, p.2], it was proved that the disclosure of Corporate Social Responsibility had a significant effect on the value of firm. In research conducted by previous research [3, p.20] states that Corporate Social Responsibility affects the value of the firm. Contrary to the research above, in a study conducted by [1, p.4] stated that Corporate Social Responsibility had no effect on the value of firm. Value of firm can also be affected by the size of the profitability generated by the company. Research conducted by [3, p.20] states that profitability as a moderating variable strengthens the relationship between corporate social responsibilities to value of firm. The same is true for research conducted by [10, p.1] which states that profitability as a moderating variable strengthens the relationship of corporate social responsibility to value of firm. Unlike the research above, research conducted by [2, p.10] states that profitability as a moderating variable has no effect on the value of firm. The purpose of this study was to examine the effect of corporate social responsibility, public ownership and firm size on the value of firm.



Picture 1. Effect of Corporate Social Responsibility on Value of Firm.

Corporate Social Responsibility is an idea that makes a company not only responsible in terms of its finances, but environmental problems that occur due to the company's operational activities related to natural resources. Consumer-oriented companies are expected to provide information about social responsibility because it can improve the company's image. The more social and environmental information conveyed by a company, the investor will tend to invest in the company which will have an impact on increasing the value of the firm.

The main objective of the company is to increase the value of the company. Value of firm will be guaranteed to grow sustainably if the company pays attention to the economic, social and environmental dimensions because sustainability is a balance between the interests of the economy, the environment and society. This dimension is found in the implementation of Corporate Social Responsibility conducted by the company as a form of accountability and concern for the environment around the company. Corporate social responsibility or corporate social responsibility can contribute to the value of the firm. This is because in decision making, the company must consider various social and environmental problems if the company wants to maximize long-term financial results which can later increase the value of the firm [1, p.4]. Previous researchers [2, p.10] concluded that Corporate Social Responsibility has a positive effect on the value of firm, meaning that the more companies disclose their social disclosure items and the better the quality of disclosure, the higher the value of the firm. According to research conducted by [3, p.20] states that Corporate Social Responsibility affects the value of the firm.

Effect of Public Ownership on Value of Firm

Ownership of parties outside the company is a party that is outside the organizational structure. The parties outside the company such as investors, shareholders, government, creditors, and other parties. Public ownership is the ownership of public companies by the general public. The amount of public ownership can be seen from the percentage of ownership in ICMD (Indonesian Capital Market Directory). In this study public ownership is symbolized by PUB. Public ownership has the power to demand and require management to deliver financial information immediately because financial statements that are not timely will affect the decisions that will be taken by users. Public ownership in this study is measured by looking at the percentage of shares owned by the public or the public.

The results of the research conducted [6, p.412] and [7, p.658] said public ownership did not affect the value of the firm. This is because, if the company has low public ownership, the general public can influence the policies that will be issued by the company. So that the public cannot submit financial reports in a timely manner. The results of the research conducted [8, p.785] are supported by [9, p.19] saying public ownership influences the value of firm. This shows that a large percentage of public ownership can encourage companies to be more timely. In addition, this study uses manufacturing companies on the Indonesia Stock Exchange as samples, if the condition of the company will continue to be monitored by investors so that management publishes financial statements on time.

Based on agency theory, this theory is used to explain the relationship between agents and principals that are built so that the company's objectives can be achieved optimally. The greater the ownership of shares owned by the company, the public will tend to urge the company to submit its financial statements in a timely manner. This is because the owner of the company from an outside party has limitations in the company's business affairs on investment. So that the manager as an agent who has been given the authority to manage the company by the principal will further increase the value of the firm

Effect of Firm Size on Value of Firm

The size of the firm is the size of the wealth owned by the company seen from the total assets owned by the company. Firm size can be measured using the total asset growth of a company. Companies that have large total assets are referred to as large companies. Companies that have ever-increasing assets are considered to have good performance. The trend of asset growth can be used to make decision making in large companies.

The results of the research conducted [14, p.1]; [16, p.3] and [17, p.461] say the size of the company does not affect the value of the firm. This is because, the larger the size of the company, the greater and the quality of the resources and information systems that they have, so that it is easier and faster in submitting financial statements.

The results of the research conducted [14, p.1] are supported by [18, p.930] saying the size of the company influences the value of firm. This is because, the greater the size of the company, the better the control system has so that it can minimize the level of errors in the preparation of financial statements which will facilitate the auditor's task in auditing the financial statements. Based on signal theory, where this theory explains why companies have the urge to provide information in the form of financial reports to external parties. The greater the total assets or sales, the faster and provide a good signal for companies to submit financial statements in a timely manner. So that it can provide a good signal for investors to invest their shares.

3. RESEARCH METHODS

Independent Variable

The independent variable in this study is the disclosure of corporate social responsibility. According to The World Business Council of Sustainable Development, stating that Corporate Social Responsibility is a commitment from the company to implement ethical conduct and contribute to sustainable economic development. The commitment is to improve the economy and quality of life for all parties, including workers, families and communities. Information on Corporate Social Responsibility based on the Global Reporting Initiative standard. Global Reporting Initiative is generally only three indicators that are often used, namely:

a. Economics, the economic dimension concerns the sustainability of the organization which impacts on the economic conditions of the stakeholders of the economic system.

b. Environment, environmental dimensions concerning the sustainability of organizations that have an impact on life in natural systems, including ecosystems, land, air and water.

c. Social, social dimension involves the sustainability of the organization which has an impact on the operating social system.

The CSR calculation is done by using a dummy variable, that is, if the company does not reveal the items in the questionnaire, the score is 0, while for the company that reveals the items in the questionnaire, the score is 1. This study uses indicators only three categories, namely economic performance indicators, indicators environmental performance and social performance indicators. The social performance indicators include four indicators consisting of labor performance indicators, human rights performance indicators, social or community performance indicators, and product performance Indicators

$$\text{CSR disclosure} = \frac{\text{Number of items disclosed}}{\text{The number of items of GRI}}$$

Public Ownership

Ownership of parties outside the company is a party that is outside the organizational structure. The parties outside the company such as investors, shareholders, government, creditors, and other parties. Public ownership is the ownership of public companies by the general public. The amount of public ownership can be seen from the percentage of ownership in ICMD (Indonesian Capital Market Directory). Public ownership in this study is measured by looking at the percentage of shares owned by the public or the public.

$$\text{Public Ownership} = \frac{The\ number\ of\ shares\ owned\ by\ the\ public}{The\ number\ of\ shares\ outstanding}\, x\ 100\%$$

Firm size

The size of the company is the size of the wealth owned by the company seen from the total assets owned by the company. Firm size can be measured using the total asset growth of a company. Companies that have large total assets are referred to as large companies. Companies that have ever-increasing assets are considered to have good performance. The trend of asset growth can be used to make decision making in large companies. In this study, measurement of firm size can be measured by the formula:

$$\text{SIZE} = \text{Ln (Total Assets)}$$

Dependent Variables

The dependent variable in this study is the value of firm. According to [14, p.1], the value of firm shows the value of various assets owned by the company including the securities issued and for companies to go public, the value of the firm can be reflected through the stock price. The stock price of the company must be made as optimal as possible, if the stock price is too high, then the company will be afraid if investors will not buy, but if the stock price is too low it can have a negative impact on the company's image. Value of firm can be measured using PBV with the formula:

$$PBV = \frac{\text{Price per share}}{\text{Book value per share}}$$

4. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The results of testing normality in testing against 151 data are shown in Table 1 below:

Tabel 1. Uji Normalitas One-Sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

		Unstandardized Residual
N		151
Normal Parameters[a,,b]	Mean	.0000000
	Std. Deviation	2.16876868
Kolmogorov-Smirnov Z		5.428
Asymp. Sig. (2-tailed)		.151

a. Test distribution is Normal.

b. Calculated from data.

Table 1 informs the Kolmogrov-Smirnov test with the results of the test is the data has been normally distributed with a significance value > 0.05 that is equal to 0.151 [4, p.33].

Hypothesis testing

Simultaneous Test (F Test)

F test is used to indicate whether the regression model used is fit or not fit from the regression model equation of CSR, PO and Size variables [4, p.33].

Table 2. Statistics F Test

Model		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1	Regression	1375.936	3	458.645	95.560	.000[a]
	Residual	705.534	147	4.800		
	Total	2081.470	150			

a. Predictors: (Constant), Corporate social responsibility (CSR), Public ownership (PO) and Size.
b. Dependent Variable: Value of Firm (VoF).

Table 2 informs that the F test obtained an F value of 95.560 with a significant level of 0,000. Because the probability is less than 0.05 or 5%, the regression model can be said to be fit.

Table 3. Test Determinant coefficient.

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate
1	.813[a]	.661	.654	2.19078720

a. Predictors: (Constant), Corporate social responsibility (CSR), Public ownership (PO) and Size.
b. Dependent Variable: Value of Firm (VoF).

The results of the study in Table 3 also inform that the adjusted R Square value of 65.4% means that the ability of the independent variable to explain its effect on the dependent variable is 65.4% this result is very good. The remaining 34.6% is explained by other variables outside the model.

Partial Test (t test)

The t test is used to show how far the influence of an explanatory or independent variable individually in explaining the variance of the independent variable. This t test is to determine the level of significance of the influence of each independent variable on the dependent variable assuming that the other independent variables do not change.

Table 4. t-Test

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.
		B	Std. Error	Beta		
1	(Constant)	.224	.197		1.136	.258
	CSR	1.134	.531	.414	2.134	.035
	Public Ownership	1.898	.786	.550	2.414	.017
	Size	-.476	.414	-.156	-1.149	.253

Based on Table 4 can be arranged multiple linear regression equation as follows:

Value of Firm = 0.224 + 1,134 CSR + 1,898 PO - 0,476 Size + e

The results of the t test inform that the variable corporate social responsibility (CSR) and public ownership (PO) partially affect the value of the firm. The results of the t test also inform that the variable size does not affect the value of the firm.

Discussion

This study aims to determine the effect of variable corporate social responsibility (CSR), public ownership (PI) and size on the value of firm in manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange from 2012 to 2017. Manufacturing company samples used in this study 151 companies. Through the results of the hypothesis test F statistics show the model fit, the results of the statistical t test to determine the effect of each independent variable on the dependent variable the results are shown in the following discussion:

1. Corporate social responsibility for value of firm

Corporate Social Responsibility is a commitment from the company to implement ethical conduct and contribute to sustainable economic development. The commitment is to improve the economy and quality of life for all parties, including workers, families and communities. The company currently focuses on the company's main objectives to increase the value of the company. Value of firm is a value for investors and also the value of internal management of a company. Growth value of firm will be guaranteed to grow sustainably if the company pays attention to the economic, social and environmental dimensions. The aspect of sustainability in managing a business is a balance between the interests of the economy, the environment and society. This dimension is found in the implementation of Corporate Social Responsibility conducted by the company as a form of accountability and concern for the environment around the company. Corporate social responsibility can contribute to the value of the firm. This study informs that Corporate Social Responsibility affects the value of the firm. This result is empirical evidence because in decision making, the company must consider various social and environmental problems if the company wants to maximize long-term financial results which can increase the value of the firm. The results of this study support [1, p4]; [2, p10] and [16, p3] which concluded in their research that Corporate Social Responsibility had a positive effect on the value of firm, meaning that the more companies disclose their social disclosure items and the better the quality of disclosure, the higher the value of the firm.

2. Public ownership of the value of the firm.

Ownership of parties outside the company is a party that is outside the organizational structure. The parties outside the company such as investors, shareholders, government, creditors, and other parties. Public ownership is the ownership of public companies by the general public. The results of this study inform that public ownership affects the value of the firm. Public ownership can be a controlling medium for companies to run their business well and be oriented to economic interests. The amount of public ownership can be a force for management to increase the motivation of its business to continue to grow. The public can also see and supervise the company's performance directly through the company's financial report media which is informed on each company's web. Public ownership pressure is also a capital for company management to understand the growth of companies that will create increasing value of firm. Based on agency theory, this theory is used to explain the relationship between agents and principals that are built so that the company's objectives can be achieved optimally. The greater the ownership of shares owned by the company, the public will tend to urge the company to submit its financial statements in a timely manner. This is because the owner of the company from an outside party has limitations in the company's business affairs on investment. The results of this study are in line with and agree with [6, p412] and [7, p658] saying public ownership affects the value of firm. This shows that a large percentage of public ownership can encourage companies to be more timely. In addition, this study uses manufacturing companies on the Indonesia Stock Exchange as samples, if the condition of the company will continue to be monitored by investors so that management publishes financial statements on time.

3. Size of value of firm.

The size of the company is the size of the wealth owned by the company seen from the total assets owned by the company. Firm size can be measured using the total asset growth of a company. Companies that have large total assets are referred to as large companies. Companies that have ever-increasing assets are considered to have good performance. The trend of asset growth can be used to make decision making in large companies. The results of the study indicate that the size of the company does not affect the value of the firm. The results of this study are supported by [14, p1] which says the size of the company has no effect on the value of firm. Does not affect the size of the firm's value is currently the company to create optimal added value for the company no longer depends on the optimal use of total assets but more on customer-based value-creation strategies. Companies now assume that their biggest assets and the most valuable are their customers.

3. CONCLUSIONS, LIMITATIONS AND SUGGESTIONS

This study aims to determine the effect of variable corporate social responsibility (CSR), public ownership (PO) and size on the value of firm in manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange from 2012 to 2017. Manufacturing company samples used in this study 151 companies. Through the results of the F hypothesis test the statistics show the fit model. The results of the statistical t test inform that the variables of corporate social responsibility and public ownership affect the value of the firm. Other results informing that the size has been measured by natural logs from the total assets of the company has no effect on the value of firm. The limitation in this study is the measurement of size using natural logarithms that have the potential to provide less actual information. Company data that is incomplete in published financial statements also affects data collection. The suggestion in the next research is to use the value of asset growth as a substitute for the size variable and use the assessment of corporate social responsibility aspects based on the latest global reporting indicators.

References:

1. Ayu, M.B. (2016). Effect of Corporate Social Responsibility on Company Value with Firm size and Number of Commissioners as Moderation Variables. *Journal of Management Applications Vol. 14. No. 2,* 1-10.
2. Hany, I.B. (2015). The Influence of Corporate Social Responsibility and Good Corporate Governance Disclosure on Corporate Values with Profitability as Moderation Variables. *Accountable; Vol. 12, No. 2,* 1-11.
3. Igan, B., & Made, G. (2015). The Influence of Corporate Social Responsibility Disclosure on Corporate Values with Profitability as Moderating. *E-Journal of Accounting at Udayana University Vol. 13, No. 2,* 11-24.
4. Ghozali, I. (2016). Application of Multivariate Analysis with IBM SPSS 23 Program. *Semarang: Issuing Board of Diponegoro University.*

5. Jogiyanto H. (2016). *Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis.* Yogyakarta: BPFE.
6. Le, S.A., Kroll, M., & Walters, B.A. (2012). The Influence of Board Composition on Top Management Team Industry- and Firm-Specific Human Capital in Young IPO Firms. *Journal of Managerial Issues, Vol. 24 Issue 4*, 412-432.
7. Marimuthu, M. (2017). Ownership Structure and Firm Value: An Insider Ownership Effect. *Global Business & Management Research, Special Issue, Vol. 9*, 658-665.
8. McLeod, M.S., Moore, C.B., Payne, G., Tyge, S., Jennifer, C., & Evert, R.E. (2018). Organizational Virtue and Stakeholder Interdependence: An Empirical Examination of Financial Intermediaries and IPO Firms. *Journal of Business Ethics, Vol. 149 Issue 4*, 785-798.
9. Mohapatra, P.V. (2017). Board Size and Firm Performance in India. *The XIMB Journal of Management, Vol. 14 Issue 1*, 19-30.
10. Musa, A.V. (2103). Corporate Social Responsibility and Firm Value in Quoted Nigerian Financial Services. *International Journal of Finance and Accounting Vol. 2. No. 7.*
11. Nguyen, P., Rahman, N., Tong, A., & Zhao, R. (2016). Board size and firm value: evidence from Australia. *Journal of Management & Governance, Vol. 20 Issue 4*, 851-873.
12. Okta, P. (2014). The Role of Profitability as Moderating Variables from the Influence of Corporate Social Responsibility on Corporate Values.
13. Prakash, K.J. (2017). Corporate Socil Responsibility Dimensions on Firm Value Impact: Some Evidence from Hong Kong and China. Vol. 9.
14. Ratnawati, V., Azhari, S., Freddy, D., & Wahyuni, N. (2018). The Impact of Institutional Ownership and a Firm's Size on Firm Value: Tax Avoidance as a Moderating Variable. *Journal of Finance & Banking Review (JFBR). Vol. 3 Issue 1*, 1-8.
15. Scott, W.R. (2012). F*inancial Accounting Theory*. 2nd edition, Prentice-Hall Canada Inc., Scarborough, Ontario.
16. Stefan, G.D. (2015). An Empirical Research on Relationship Between Corporate Social Responsibility Ratings and U.S Listed Companies' Value. *Journal of Economics Studies and Research Vol.1.*
17. Su, C. (2018). The efficiency of IPO issuing mechanisms and market conditions: evidence in China. *Review of Quantitative Finance & Accounting, Vol. 51 Issue 2*, 461-495.
18. Zajac, E.J., Lungeanu, R. (2016). Venture Capital Ownership as A Contingent Resource: How Owner-Firm Fit Influences IPO Outcomes. *Academy of Management Journal, Vol. 59 Issue 3*, 930-955.

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 Issue: 10 Volume: 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Nilufar Tuychievna Ibragimova
teacher of Russian language and literature
Namangan Institute of engineering and technology

SECTION 29. Literature. Folklore. Translation Studies.

PRESENTATION AS ONE OF THE METHODS OF TEACHING A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

Abstract: *This article is presented that the methods of development in teaching speech. The types of statements are shown, the definitions which types of statements are given by author. The article is intended for teachers, masters of training, introducing active teaching methods.*

Key words: *intended for teachers, masters of industrial training, active teaching methods.*

Language: *Russian*

Citation: Ibragimova, N.T. (2018). Presentation as one of the methods of teaching a foreign language. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 363-366.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-47 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.47

ИЗЛОЖЕНИЕ КАК ОДИН ИЗ МЕТОДОВ ОБУЧЕНИЯ ИНОСТРАННОМУ ЯЗЫКУ

Аннотация: *В данной статье изложение дается как один из методов обучения развития речи. Показаны типы изложений, даны определения типам изложений. Статья предназначена для преподавателей, мастеров производственного обучения, внедряющих активные методы обучения.*

Ключевые слова: *работа с текстом, изложение, развитие речи, описание, повествование, подробное изложение, сжатое изложение.*

Introduction

Еще в начале прошлого столетия изложение (как устное, так и письменное) было одним из самых распространенных видов работы. Называлось оно «переложением». Знаменитый филолог и методист Ф.И.Буслаев в воспоминаниях о своих гимназических годах писал: «Учителю представлялось очень подробно не спеша излагать содержание каждого параграфа в руководстве и заставлять учеников по нескольку раз пересказывать это изложение, так что от многократного повторения заданный урок был уже готов к следующему классу без затвердения его на дому» [1.С.18].

Для переложения предлагались тексты как духовного, так и светского содержания, а среди них — лирические стихотворения. К концу XIX в, такая работа, основанная на механическом воспроизведении текста, становилась все менее популярной.

Негативное отношение к такому виду работы сохранилось и в начале XX столетия, когда изложение стали приравнивать к механическому списыванию и неосознанному заучиванию. Внимание методистов было направлено на сочинение, которое считалось работой активного, творческого характера.

Materials and Methods

Только в тридцатые годы XX в. отношение к изложениям переменилось. Стало очевидным, что нельзя успешно развивать связную речь учащихся, не закрепляя ее в устном и письменном пересказе образцовых текстов. Благодаря работам М. А. Рыбниковой появилась реальная оценка изложений, при написании которых ученик может выработать «определенное отношение к самому процессу письма, когда процесс письма перестанет быть только формальным заданием, когда ему захочется писать, так сказать, для души, для себя, чтобы передать свои мысли и переживания... Наша задача заключается в том, чтобы научить наших учащихся думать с пером в руках».[2. С. 401]

Анализируя творческие работы учащихся, методисты пришли к выводу, что изложения и сочинения способствуют и сознательному усвоению системы русского правописания, о чем в 1946 г.

писал В. Л. Добро мыс лов: «Процесс формирования орфографических и пунктуационных навыков завершается именно в самостоятельных письменных высказываниях учащихся».

В 60 70-е годы появился целый ряд интересных исследований, посвященных методике проведения изложений. Так, в 1965 г. было опубликовано масштабное исследование Т.А.Ладыженской и М.Т.Баранова «Особенности языка ученических изложений», которое подготовило почву для решения многих методических задач: определения принципов подбора текстов для изложения; методики подготовки учащихся к выполнению обучающих изложений и работы над ошибками ученических изложений; оценки творческих письменных работ [3.С.4].

Изложение стало традиционным видом работы, без которого невозможно представить систему занятий по развитию связной речи учащихся.

Актуальной проблемой в обучении является то, что поступают в основном обучающиеся, которые имеют сильные затруднения в учебе, отставшие от программ, немотивированные. Конечная цель работы по развитию речи – формирование умения воспринимать чужие и выражать свои мысли в устной и письменной форме, правильно и уместно используя языковые средства в соответствии с целью и условиями общения. Эта задача решается на всех уроках русского языка и литературы, но особая роль в этом принадлежит специальным урокам развития речи. Специальный урок развития речи – один из самых сложных уроков. Сложность его определяется и многогранностью задач, которые предстоит решать, и особой подготовкой к уроку такого типа.

Ведь урок развития речи нацелен на интеллектуальное и речевое развитие, обогащение их эмоционального, духовного мира. Погружаясь в языковое пространство, обучающийся должен приобщиться к речевой культуре и научиться использовать слово в тексте. В этом ему призваны помочь произведения классической литературы. Их изучение на уроках развития речи и обучение на этой основе изложению становится приоритетным [4.С.567]

Часто наблюдается ситуация, когда студентам не интересно на уроках. Обучающиеся не любят читать, боятся отвечать, механически переписывают чужие мысли. Не заботятся о том, что содержание их работы не совпадает с темой задания. Сильно затрудняются в написании изложения, а написать сочинение не умеют.

А именно составление связного текста, умение выстраивать логику мыслей, то есть умение писать изложение является основой успешного обучения.

Для решения данной проблемы первостепенной задачей является научить студентов мыслить, вдумчиво работать с текстом, с информацией. Технология критического мышления через письмо и чтение является самой подходящей для обучения написанию изложения. Так что же представляет собой изложение, и какие виды изложения имеются. Давайте разбираться.

Изложение — пересказ текста (устный или письменный), представленный в виде учебной работы для развития речи учащихся, формирования и закрепления навыков стилистического построения и правописания. Изложение, как работа, охватывает ряд как устных, так и письменных упражнений, по сложности представляющих собой и дословные пересказы небольших текстов, и краткую передачу сущности целого произведения.

По полноте пересказа текста изложение может быть подробное, сжатое или выборочное. Подробное изложение помогает тренировать память, заставляет следить за деталями и последовательностью изложения. Задача подробного изложения – воспроизвести как можно более полно содержание исходного текста. Сжатое изложение учит конспектированию, выделению наиболее важных моментов в тексте. Задача сжатого изложения – передать это содержание кратко, обобщённо. Это требует умения отобрать в исходном тексте основное, существенное. При этом степень сжатия текста может быть различной. В зависимости от конкретной речевой задачи исходный текст может быть сжат наполовину, на три четверти и т.д. Если при подробном изложении сохраняются стилевые особенности исходного текста, то при сжатом изложении это не обязательно [6.С.60–69].

По типу речи, использованному в тексте, изложения делятся на:

- Повествование— при таком типе изложения от учащихся требуется прежде всего правильное изложение последовательности событий или основных моментов текста.
- Описание — более сложный тип. Такие тексты сложнее усваиваются и требуют активного использования выразительных средств при пересказе.
- Изложение-рассуждение — здесь важно уловить основные тезисы текста и при пересказе передать их, логично аргументируя и сохраняя переходы между мыслями.
- Подробное изложение — предполагает последовательный его пересказ с сохранением языковых особенностей автора: характерных изобразительных средств, деталей, фразеологии и синтаксиса [7. С.127].

Лучшие тексты для изложений отличаются единством и замкнутостью содержания. Текст нередко для пересказа представляет собой такой отрывок из произведения, в котором есть компоненты известий из текста, прежде всего по признаку единства содержания, и рассматривается он уже не как часть литературного произведения, а как самостоятельное повествование, описание или рассуждение, как миниатюрное художественное произведение. Следовательно, требования к тексту для пересказа должны быть строже, чем к компоненту. Прежде всего, должны быть строже требования к единству содержания. Не следует пользоваться текстом, если тема слабо намечена или недостаточно развита. Единству содержания и замкнутости должна соответствовать структура текста. Под структурой текста для изложения следует понимать:

- предельное начало текста, обычно независимое первое предложение с обычным порядком слов или реже соединение законченных предложений;
- отчётливую связь с начальным предложением следующих за ним предложений, а так же связи смежных предложений;
- структурное выражение законченности всего текста при завершении фабулы.

Изложение текста представляет собой сочетание двух видов речевой деятельности – восприятие чужого текста и его воспроизведение. Восприятие текста осуществляется с помощью слушания и чтения, в результате чего достигается понимание текста. Понимание связывает в единый процесс мышление и речь. Особенно труден процесс расчленения мысли, оформления её в слова. Мысль не поступает во внутреннюю речь в готовом виде, именно здесь, во внутренней речи, она “формулируется и формируется” по мнению Л.С.Выгодского. Этой задаче – научить членить смысл на предложения и слова и служат изложения текста.

Что же представляет собой текст, воспринимаемый на слух или зрительно при подготовке к изложению? Это, как правило, монолог, построенный как свёрнутый диалог, как цепочка вопросов и ответов реального говорящего (пишущего) и мысленно слушающего (читающего), монолог определённого типа, вида и стиля речи. Работая над умением воспринимать текст, учитель одновременно учит запоминать текст, сохранять его в памяти. Как показывает практика обучения изложениям, обучающийся запоминает текст, пользуясь 2 видами памяти: отдельные места – дословно, активизируя оперативную память, основную же часть текста запоминает не в словах, а в переработанном виде – в образах-схемах. Запомнить чужое высказывание легче, если оно подаётся в память блоками (образами-схемами). Именно поэтому необходимо учить обучающихся воспринимать текст, схематически фиксируя его структуру.

Так, при восприятии текста – описания необходимо научить запоминать слова, обозначающие предмет и его признаки, располагая их в определённой последовательности.

В правилах не указано, какой из этих методов предпочтительнее. Главное, выполнить условия задания, написав хороший текст без ошибок. Не менее важно написать изложение последовательно, выделив несколько абзацев, предположительно сохранив структуру исходного текста. Конечно, ваша речь должна быть грамотной.

Conclusion

Таким образом, при проведении изложений необходимо учитывать особенности данного типа и знать методику. Каждый вид изложения преследует свою цель. При разработке методики проведения изложения необходимо учитывать его характеристику. Текст должен соответствовать требованиям данного типа изложения. Работа над изложением обогащает словарь обучающихся, совершенствует синтаксический строй их речи, формирует навыки запоминания и воспроизведения в письменной форме исходного текста, закрепляет знания о типах речи и стилях, развивает логическое мышление.

References:

1. Baevskij, V.S. (1969). R*usskie metodisty-slovesniki v vospominanijah*. Moscow, p.18.
2. Rybnikova, M.L. (1958). Izbrannye trudy. Moscow, p. 401.
3. Dobromyslov, V.A. (1946). *Izlozhenija i sochinenija v semiletnej shkole.* Moscow: L., p. 4.
4. Gromova, O. (2001). Kriticheskoe myshlenie – kak jeto po-russki? *Biblioteka v shkole, №12.*

5. Muhina, V.S. (2007). *Vozrastnaja psihologija (Fenomenologija razvitija)*. Moscow: Akademija, pp.1-567.
6. Barinova, E.A. (1967). Szhatoe i vyborochnoe izlozhenija. *Russkij jazyk v shkole, №2*, 60–69.
7. Morozova, I.D. (1984). *Vidy izlozhenij i metodika ih prepodavanija.* Moscow, pp.1-127.
8. Baranov, M.T., Ivchenkov, P.F., & Ladyzhenskaja, T.A. *Obuchajushhie izlozhenija v VI klasse*. Moscow: Izd-vo APN RSFSR, pp.1-120.
9. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from www.wikipedia.ru
10. Haustova, D.A. (n.d.). Eshhe raz ob izlozhenii. Retrieved 2018, from http://naukarus.com/esche-raz-ob-izlozhenii

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 1.344	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИНЦ (Russia) = 0.156	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 4.102	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

Farid Ilham Aslanzade
doctoral student,
Azerbaijan Technical University,
Baku, Azerbaijan Republic

SECTION 19. Management. Marketing. Public administration.

IMPROVEMENT OF THE ORGANIZATION OF SYSTEM QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE ELECTROTECHNICAL INDUSTRY OF AZERBAIJAN

Abstract: *Organizational, economic and administrative aspects of a quality management system in the electrotechnical industry are given in the article. Main attention to a condition of legal and normative and technical security of branch, expansion of opportunities of the enterprises at development and deployment of a quality management system is paid. Basis of long-term statistical data the condition of formation and development of the specified branch in the republic, their investment security is analyzed too. Technical and technological condition, change of the product range, innovative activity of the enterprises and structure of import and export of electric equipment is estimated. The corresponding reserves and the package of measures for their rational use are offered in the end of the article.*

Key words: *electrotechnical industry, quality management system, normative and technical security, innovative activity, structure of import and export.*

Language: *Russian*

Citation: Aslanzade, F.I. (2018). Improvement of the organization of system quality management in the electrotechnical industry of Azerbaijan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 367-375.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-48 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.48

СОВЕРШЕНСТВОВАНИЕ ОРГАНИЗАЦИИ СИСТЕМЫ МЕНЕДЖМЕНТЫ КАЧЕСТВА В ЭЛЕКТРОТЕХНИЧЕСКОЙ ПРОМЫШЛЕННОСТИ АЗЕРБАЙДЖАНА

Аннотация: *В статье излагается организационно-экономические и управленческие аспекты системы менеджмента качества в электротехнической промышленности, где основное внимание уделяется состоянию правовой и нормативно-технической обеспеченности отрасли, расширению возможностей предприятий при разработке и внедрении системы менеджмента качества; на основе многолетних статистических данных анализируется состояние формирования и развития указанной отрасли в республике, их инвестиционная обеспеченность; оценивается технико-технологическое состояние, изменение номенклатуры продукции, инновационная активность предприятий, структура импорта и экспорта электрооборудований; выявляются соответствующие резервы и предлагается комплекс мер по их рациональному использованию.*

Ключевые слова: *электротехническая промышленность, система менеджмента качества, нормативно-техническая обеспеченность, инновационная активность, структура импорта и экспорта.*

Введение.

В условиях рыночной экономики производство высококачественной продукции является одним из главных факторов успеха предприятий электротехнической промышленности, обеспечения их конкурентоспособности и экономической эффективности. Повышение качества продукции указанной отрасли представляет собой многоаспектную проблему, связанную с качеством сырья, металлов (материалов), технико-технологическим состоянием активной части основных фондов, наличием новых стандартизирующих документов, состоянием внедрения международных стандартов, инновационной активностью предприятий, наличием высококвалифицированных инженерных и рабочих кадров и другими факторами, которые в разной степени влияют на качество готовой продукции и требуют комплексного, системного подхода, к их регулированию. Однако действующий в настоящее время механизм системы менеджмента качества и наличие методических документов не решает всех организационно-экономических проблем развития электротехнической промышленности с его особенностями формирования рынка электрооборудований. На протяжении многих лет потребность республики по многим электротехническим оборудованиям, приборам, оснасткам удовлетворяется за счет импорта. На предприятиях электротехнической промышленности медленно внедряются международные стандарты и по этой причине объем инновационной продукции незначителен. Техническое состояние многих приватизируемых электротехнических предприятий низкое и не позволяет производить конкурентоспособную продукцию. Преобладающее число машин и оборудований производится на основе технических условий или стандартов предприятия. Уровень текучести кадров в указанной отрасли высок и почти в три раза превышает пороговое значение. Все эти факты настоятельно требуют более подробного исследования данной проблемы и выработку практических рекомендаций по совершенствованию организационно-экономического механизма системы менеджмента качества в электротехнической промышленности республики.

Правовая и нормативно-техническая обеспеченность менеджмента качества в промышленности. За последние годы повышение конкурентоспособности промышленности является одним из приоритетов производимой в Азербайджане экономической политики. В рамках последней 2014 год в республике объявлен «Годом промышленности». На новом этапе индустриализации с целью превратить Азербайджан в сильный промышленной центр на Южном Кавказе, эффективно используя имеющийся потенциал, были разработаны Концепция Развития «Азербайджан 2020: взгляд в будущее» [1], Государственная Программа по развитию промышленности на 2015-2020 гг [2], а также Стратегическая Дорожная Карта [3] на длительный период.

В этих важных государственных документах вопросы повышения качества выпускаемой продукции предприятий обрабатывающей промышленности являются одной из неотложных задач, среди которых особое место занимают: анализ факторов, влияющих на конкурентоспособность и экспортный потенциал промышленности; осуществление мероприятий в направлении увеличения экспортного потенциала и повышения конкурентоспособности промышленности; проведение исследований по каждому сектору экономики, установление потенциально перспективных для развития производственных отраслей; развитие имеющихся сфер производства и создание новых производственных отраслей; усовершенствование региональной структуры промышленности; усовершенствование промышленных стандартов; усиление международного сотрудничества в сфере промышленности [2; с.17].

Наряду с указанным в упомянутых нормативно-правовых документах подчеркивается необходимость создания новых промышленных и технологических парков, развития промышленных кластеров; внедрения международных стандартов; развития промышленных зон; расширения диверсификации производства; повышения инновационной активности предприятий и т.д. [1; 3].

В настоящее время в электротехнической промышленности республики в рамках системы менеджменты качества применяются различные нормативно-технические документы, классификация которых отражена на рисунке 1.

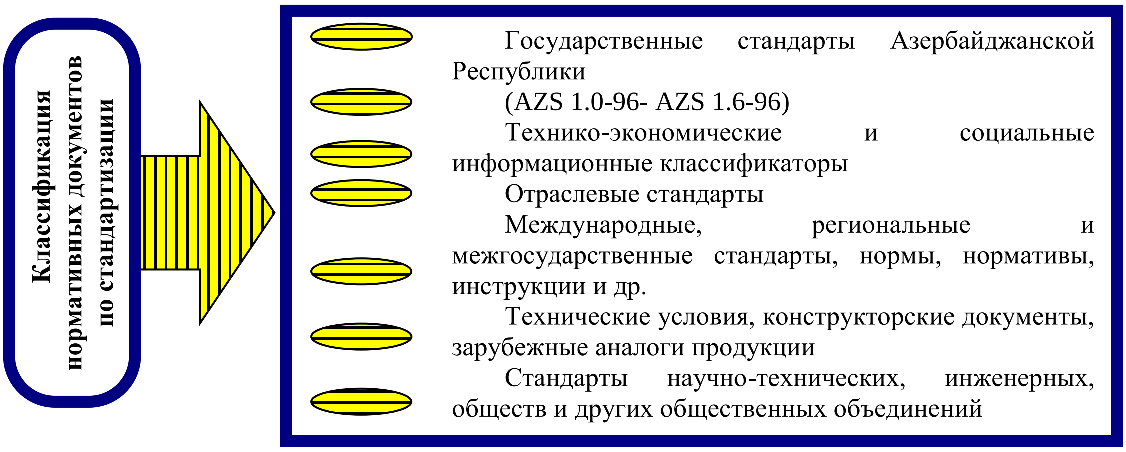


Рисунок 1. Классификация нормативно-технических документов по стандартизации, применяемых в деятельности электротехнической промышленности Азербайджана (составлено автором).

В условиях рыночных преобразований одним из факторов расширения сферы деятельности является качество производимой продукции или оказываемых услуг. В регулировании этого важного вопроса особое место занимает международный стандарт системы менеджмента качества ISO серии 9000 **[6; 7].**

С момента публикации этих стандартов они стали признанными эталонами организации работы по качеству на промышленных предприятиях, средством укрепления доверия со стороны партнеров и повышения конкурентоспособности. В управленческой практике разработка и внедрение системы менеджмента качества (СМК) дает предприятиям следующие возможности (Рисунок 2).

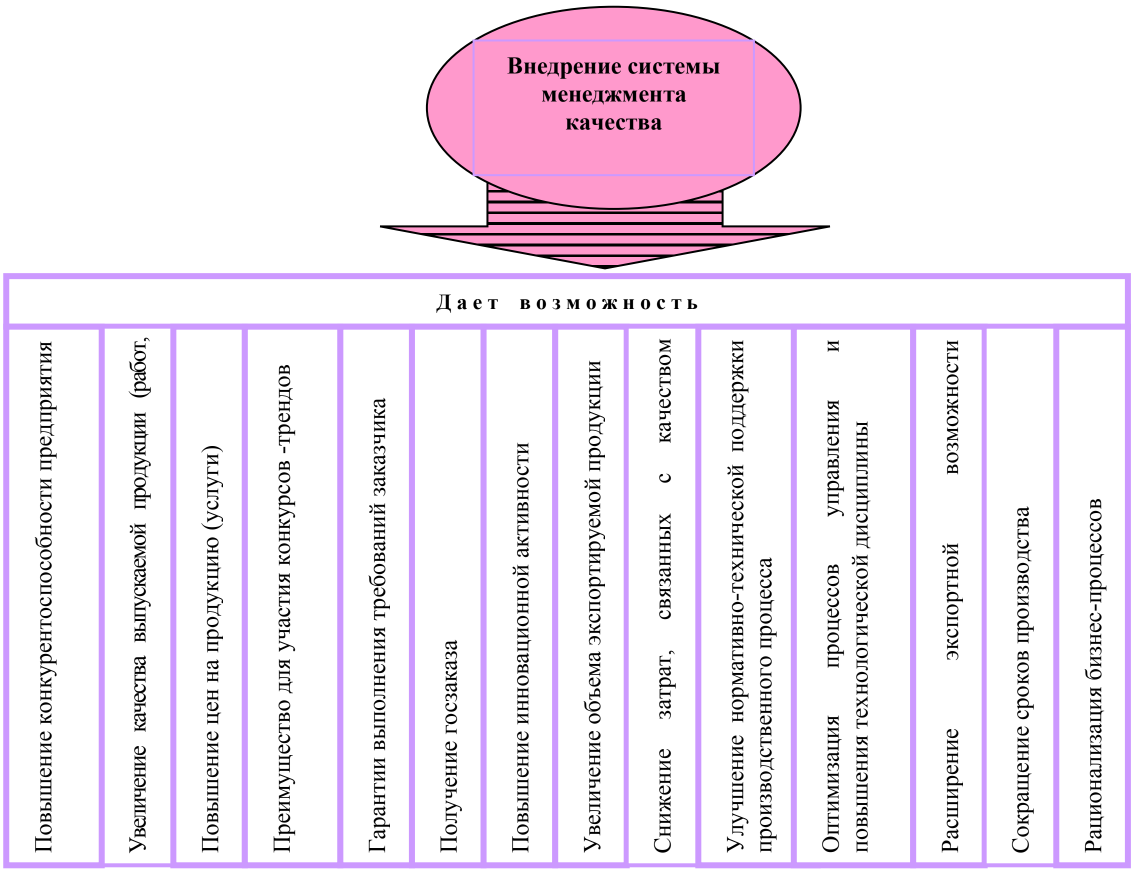


Рисунок 2. Расширение возможностей предприятий по производству электрооборудований при разработке и внедрении системы менеджмента качества (составлено автором)

Однако нужно отметить, что стандарт из серии ISO не всегда решает накопленные на предприятиях проблемы, связанные с повышением качества продукции. В основе построения СМК лежит разработка обязательной документации в соответствии с требованиями ISO 9001: 2000. На следующем этапе работы необходимо разработать другие необходимые документы основного процесса управления предприятием: положения о структурных подразделениях; должностные инструкции управленческих работников, рабочие инструкции, карта организации труда, регламентирующие документы СМК и другие [8; 9; 10].

Одним из важных вопросов в создании и функционировании СМК является правильное построение эффективной системы управления, т.е. организационной структуры, что именно является недостающим элементом в электротехнической промышленности республики.

Для разработки комплекса мер по совершенствованию СМК необходимо, прежде всего, оценить качественные и количественные изменения, происходящие за последние годы в упомянутой отрасли.

Формирование и развитие электротехнической промышленности Азербайджана. Электротехническая промышленность является одной из подотраслей общего машиностроения. Развитие этой подотрасли взяло свое начало в 70-80-х годах прошлого века ёв рамках государственной политики по индустриализации. За эти годы построены и сданы в эксплуатацию Бакинский завод кондиционеров, холодильников, завод ЭВМ, Радиозавод, «Норд», «Азон», завод водонагревателей, кабельный завод и другие.

В Азербайджане, после восстановления своей независимости начата приватизация государственных имуществ и на основе Второй Государственной Программы по приватизации на базе всех электротехнических предприятий было создано акционерное общество. Однако в последующие годы многие из них не выдержали конкурентной борьбы, были ликвидированы или перепрофилированы. По данным Госкомстата на начало 2018 года в республике функционирует 48 предприятий по производству электрооборудования и 23 предприятий по производству компьютеров и других электронных приборов. Из общего количества этих предприятий 18,3% - являются государственными, 81,7% - негосударственными; 67,6% - малыми, а 32,4% - средними и крупными предприятиями. В указанных подотраслях промышленной деятельностью занимаются 77 индивидуальных предпринимателей. В 2010-2017 гг. на предприятиях этих подотраслей объем производимой продукции увеличился в 1,85 раза и по итогам 2017 года составил 239,7 млн.ман. За эти годы в основной капитал было вложено внутренней инвестиции на сумму 152,0 млн. манат.

Ныне в указанных отраслях трудится более пяти тысяч человек и их среднемесячная заработная плата составляет 540 манат [4; с.125-127].

В электротехнической промышленности по количеству предприятий и объему выпускаемой продукции ведущее место занимает подотрасль по производству электрических оборудований, показатели которых за 2010-2017гг отражены в таблице 1.

Как видно из данных таблицы, за эти годы – число предприятий, производящих электрооборудования увеличилось на 106,7%, количество индивидуальных предпринимателей на 182,5%, а объем производимой продукции (работ, услуг) – в 2,1 раза; численность работающих в 2,2 раза.

Таблица 1.

Основные показатели работы предприятий, производящих электрические оборудования в Азербайджане*)

Основные показатели	Годы					Темп роста 2017 к 2010 году в %-ах
	2010	2014	2015	2016	2017	
Количество действующих предприятий, ед.	45	40	41	43	48	106,7
Государственные	14	5	5	5	5	35,7
Негосударственные	31	35	36	38	43	138,7
Количество зарегистрированных индивидуальных предпринимателей, занимающихся промышленной деятельностью, чел.	40	59	65	65	73	182,5
Объем производимой продукции (работ, услуг) в соответствующих ценах, млн.ман.	75,0	162,3	102,5	82,6	159,7	в 2,1 раза
Индекс физического объема промышленной продукции, в процентах к предыдущему году	182,8	112,4	101,8	333,8	134,6	х
Доля продукции отрасли в общем объеме производства промышленной продукции, в процентах	0,3	0,3	0,4	0,3	0,4	х

Доля частного сектора отрасли в общем объеме продукции частного сектора промышленности, в процентах	0,3	0,6	0,5	0,3	0,5	x
Среднесписочная численность работников, тыс. чел.	1,8	5,7	4,9	3,7	3,9	в 2,2 раза
Доля занятых в отрасли в общей численности занятых в промышленности, в процентах	1,0	2,9	2,6	2,0	2,0	x
Среднемесячная заработная плата, манат	311,8	581,2	586,0	586,8	586,5	188,1
Индекс цен предприятий-производителей, в %-ах к предыдущему году	95,5	98,7	102,1	109,8	110,5	x
***) Составлена и рассчитано автором на основе стат. сборника «Промышленность Азербайджана» ГСКАР. Баку, 2017, с.132-133; 2018-с. 127-128 - www.stat.gov.az**						

Инвестиционная обеспеченность отрасли. По данным Госкомстата республики за 2010-2017 гг. объем внутренних инвестиций в основной капитал в производстве электрооборудований составил 149,2 млн. манат (рисунок 3).

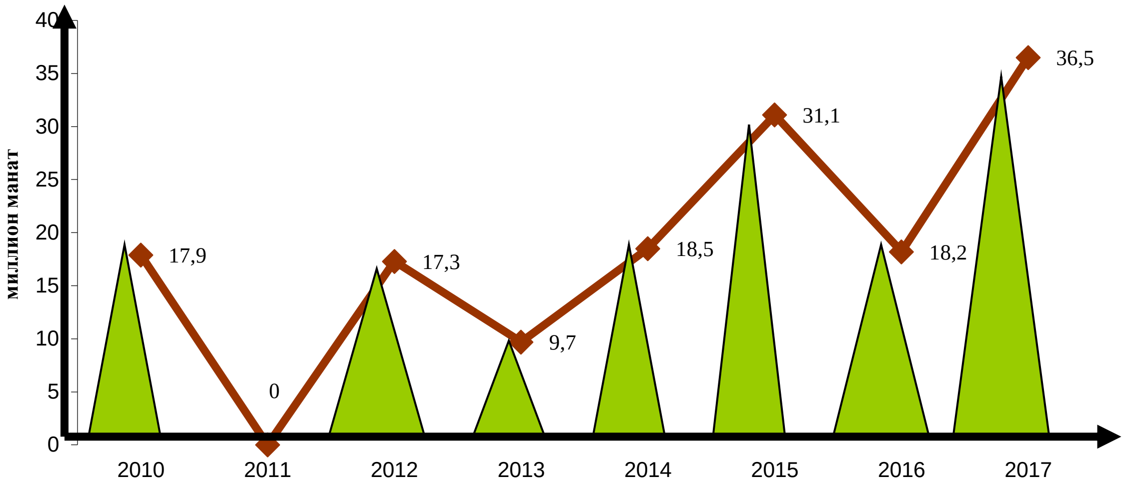


Рисунок 3. Объем внутренних инвестиций в основной капитал в производстве электрооборудований (составлено автором на основе данных ГСКАР - www.stat.gov.az) [4].

В результате, стоимость основных производственных фондов за указанный период увеличилась в 3,4 раза; степень их обновления в среднем составила 8,5%, а степень их износа уменьшилась на 36,2% (табл. 2).

Таблица 2.

Движение основных фондов и степень их использования на предприятиях, производящих электротехническое оборудование в Азербайджане *)

Показатели	Годы				
	2010	2014	2015	2016	2017
Стоимость основных производственных фондов, млн.ман.	104,6	182,4	371,9	329,5	358,8
Степень обновления ОПФ, в процентах	0,2	21,3	2,3	1,8	5,8
Степень выхода из строя ОПФ, в процентах	2,4	1,1	3,2	9,3	0,2
Степень износа ОПФ, в процентах	74,1	48,3	33,5	28,7	37,9
Фондоотдача (по сравнению с предыдущим годом, в процентах)	в 2,1 раза	112,6	60,0	263,6	136,7
***) Промышленность Азербайджана Баку, ГСКАР, 2017, с.67,71,82,86-89; 2018; 66; 69;80;82;84;86. www.stat.gov.az**					

Технико-технологическое обновление отрасли. В развитии электротехнической промышленности немаловажную роль играет Сумгаитский Технологический Парк (СТП). Предприятия СТП создавались с нуля по самым современным технологиям. В этом технопарке первыми были введены в строй производственные линии по выпуску высоковольтных кабелей различного сечения, силового и распределительного оборудования, трансформаторов, водяных насосов, изделий для электростанций, сборки опор для высоковольтных линий электропередачи. В СТП созданы цеха центра точной обработки, ориентированные на изготовление деталей машин и механизмов различных заготовок, а также точной обработки рабочих частей оборудования специального назначения **[12].** В 2016 году в г.Баку быд открыт завод крупногабаритных трансформаторов «Группы компаний ATEF» и в его составе успешно работают завод масляных трансформаторов, завод по производству силовых трансформаторов и электрического оборудования.

Таблица 3.

Производство основных видов электрических и электронных оборудований, приборов в Азербайджане в натуральном выражении *)

Наименование продукции	Годы				
	2010	2014	2015	2016	2017
Электродвигатели переменного тока, штук	–	236	–	–	–
Силовые трансформаторы, штук	393	321	746	532	1259
Электроприводы для напряжения, более одного kV, тыс.тонн	0,7	1,3	3,5	0,33	0,63
Бытовые кондиционеры, штук	2184	1275	180	–	–
Бытовые холодильники, штук	3590	3690	2798	2209	2037
Телевизоры, тыс. штук	8,9	6,1	0,788	–	–
Приборы для измерения расходов жидкости, тыс.шт.	–	20,0	48,2	66,8	17,6
Клавиатура, шт.	275	–	–	–	–
Мониторы, шт.	282	31	5	824	2007
Печатающие устройства, штук	7	32	–	–	–
Спутниковые антенны, тыс. шт.	–	–	2,5	11,3	10,1
Распределительные панели и доски, шт.	–	1570	2099	643	451
Кассовые аппараты, шт.	122	390	4762	–	–
***) Промышленность Азербайджана. ГСКАР. Баку,, 2013, с.130;133; 2017,с.133;134; 2018; 126;128;129** www.stat.gov.az					

На этих заводах производятся подстанции открытого и закрытого типа, панели охраны и управления, электротехническое оборудование, радиаторы, блоки, шкафы, в целом, более 200 наименований готовой продукции и частей. Эта продукция экспортируется в Канаду, Южно-Африканскую Республику, Ирак, Бахрейн, Болгарию, Россию, Украину, Молдову, Казахстан, Туркменистан, Узбекистан, Грузию и другие страны. За три года заводы группы компаний экспортировали продукцию на сумму 150 миллионов долларов [11; 13].

Изменение номенклатуры продукции. Частичное восстановление ранее действующих и создание новых электротехнических предприятий способствовали увеличению объема и номенклатуры продукции. Так, по данным ЦСУ республики в 2010-2017 гг. количество производимых силовых трансформаторов увеличилось в 3,2 раза; мониторов в 7,1 раз. Освоено производство приборов для измерения расходов жидкости, спутниковых антенн. В отдельные годы в республике производились электродвигатели переменного тока, бытовые кондиционеры, телевизоры, печатающие устройства, кассовые аппараты и другие.

В то же время за анализируемый период значительно уменьшился объем производства электроприводов, телевизоров, распределительных панелей и досок; приостановлено производство электродвигателей переменного тока, клавиатуры, печатного устройства, кассового аппарата и т.д. (таблица 3).

Таблица 4.

Объем инновационной продукции в электротехнической промышленности Азербайджана

Степень новизны	Виды экономической деятельности	Годы							
		2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Продукция, подвергшаяся значительным изменениям или вновь внедренная	Производство компьютеров и других электронных оборудований	-	5681	20,4	-	5105	-	-	9990,3
Внедренная	Производство электрических оборудований	-	13,5	890,3	238,4	145,8	158,3	179,9	-
Продукция, подвергшаяся усовершенствованию	Производство компьютеров и других электронных оборудований	-	1049	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Производство электрических оборудований	-	105,9	686,2	798,3	462,9	430	524,8	-

***) Составлено автором на основе данных стат. сборника ГСКАР «Промышленность Азербайджана» Баку, 2013, с.89; 2017-с.91; 2018-с.90 (www.stat.gov.az)**

Инновационная активность предприятий. Заметное улучшение технико-технологического состояния предприятий электротехнической промышленности не обеспечило их инновационную активность. За анализируемый период в указанных подотраслях объем инновационной продукции составил 26,5 миллион манат, что (26,5:1767) составляет 1,5% от общего объема производимой продукции (таблица 4).

Низкая инновационная активность, медленное внедрение международных стандартов, несомненно, отрицательно повлияли на качество выпускаемой продукции, что и способствовало росту объема остатков готовой продукции на складах производителей, сведения о которых приводятся на рисунке 4.

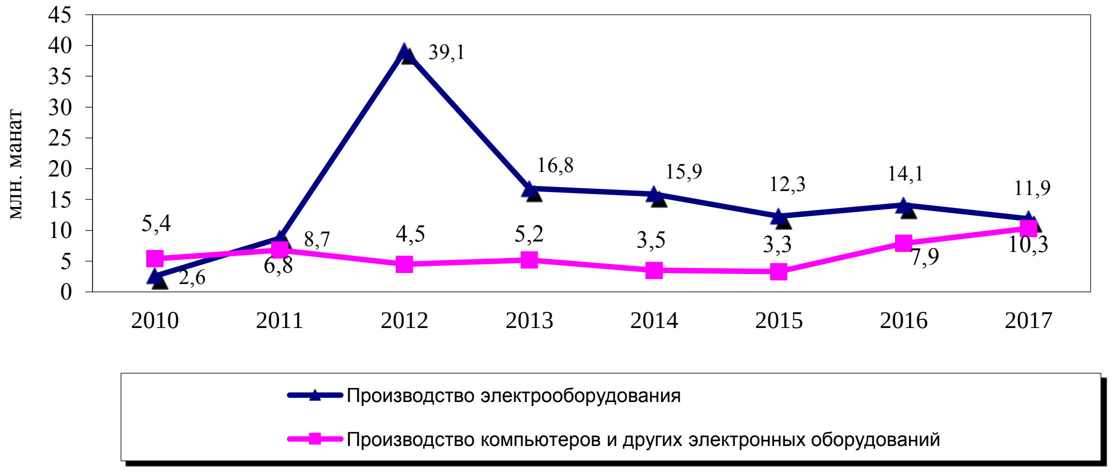


Рисунок 4. Объем остатков готовой продукции на складах предприятий, производящих электрические, электронные оборудования и компьютеры (составлено авторов на основе данных ГСКАР (www.stat.gov.az) [4].

Как видно из данных рисунка, за 2010-2017 годы остаток готовой продукции на предприятиях, производящих электрооборудования увеличилась в 4,6 раза и составил 11,9 млн. ман, а по производству компьютеров и других электронных оборудования – в 1,9 раз и 10,3 млн.ман.- соответственно.

Объем и структура импорта и экспорта электрооборудований. Не снижая значимость проводимых работ в области развития электро-технической промышленности, до сих пор потребность республики на эти и другие электрооборудования и приборы удовлетворялась за счет импорта и его объем за 2000-2017 гг. увеличился на 115,3%, хотя их удельный вес в общем объеме импорта имел тенденцию снижения.

Электрические машины и приборы импортировались из стран – Турция, Китай, Англия, Япония, Германия, Италия, Испания, Чехия, США, Франция, Польша, Австрия, Болгария, Словакия, Малайзия – и ряда стран СНГ.

Ради справедливости надо отметить, что за анализируемый период объем экспортируемых электрических машин, оборудований и приборов колебался от 10,5 до 32,1 млн. долларов, однако имел тенденцию снижения (таблица 5).

Таблица 5.

Объем и структура импорта-экспорта электрических машин, оборудования, аппаратуры и их запасных частей в Азербайджане *)

Показатели	Годы				
	2010	2014	2015	2016	2017
Объем импортируемой продукции, млн.долл.	489,4	619,0	777,5	578,9	564,1
Удельный вес в общем объеме импорта, в процентах	7,4	6,7	8,4	6,8	6,4
Объем транспортируемой продукции, млн. долл.	10,5	24,6	23,1	11,8	14,4
Удельный вес в общем объеме экспорта, в процентах	0,1	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,1
Сальдо внешней торговли, млн. долл.	-478,9	-594,4	-754,4	-567,1	-549,7
Превышение импорта над экспортом, раз	46,6 раза	25,2 раза	33,6 раза	49,1 раза	39,2 раза
***) Внешняя торговля Азербайджана. Баку, ГСКАР, 2017, с.49,56;63;69; 2018, с 47;52;58; 64 (www.stat.gov.az) [5]**					

Выводы и рекомендации

В результате проведенного анализа и на основе выявленных резервов можно сделать вывод, что современное состояние организации системы менеджмента качества в электротехнической промышленности республики требует своего совершенствования. С этой целью нами предлагается реализация следующих рекомендаций организационно-технического и управленческого характера:

- разработка и внедрение комплексной системы менеджмента качества, соответствующей требованиям международных стандартов из серии ИСО, характерных для продукции предприятий электротехнической и электронной промышленности;
- в целях расширения номенклатуры и ассортимента электротехнической продукции, повышения их конкурентоспособности, осуществления гибкой маркетинговой политики, внедрения прогрессивной формы менеджмента, рационального управления затратами, доведения до минимума остатков готовой продукции создать отраслевой кластер;
- для рационального использования экономического потенциала предприятия электротехнической промышленности необходимо поэтапное осуществление вертикальной и горизонтальной реструктуризации в отрасли. На первом этапе возможно осуществить: организационную и управленческую реструктуризацию, а на втором этапе – финансовую реструктуризацию, направление инвестиций в инновационный процесс и в интеллектуальную собственность.

Горизонтальную реструктуризацию, возможно, осуществить путем слияния малых электротехнических предприятий аналогичного профиля и выпускающих идентичную продукцию. На освобожденных площадях, возможно, организовать новые или совместные предприятия по производству машин и оборудования для легкой и пищевой промышленности, сельского и водного хозяйства, коммунально-бытового, потребность в которых ныне в республике удовлетворяется за счет импорта, причем по высокой цене.

- разработка и осуществление отраслевой инновационной программы на период до 2025 года позволит реализовать основные приоритеты, предусмотренные в Стратегической Дорожной Карте по развитию машиностроения;
- обновление нормативно-технической документации, замена технических условий и стандартов на электротехнических предприятиях, продолжающих свою деятельность в форме акционерного общества;
- улучшение материально-технического информационного, методологического и кадрового обеспечения системы управления качества продукции;
- создание на предприятиях службы контроллинга в целях усиления контроля над качеством производимой продукции;
- расширение деятельности стратегической инновации на средних и крупных предприятиях;
- улучшение инвестиционной обеспеченности отрасли в целях обновления активной части основных фондов и повышения ее инновационной активности;

- осуществление целевых инвестиционно-инновационных проектов для расширения диверсификации производства и выпуска импортозаменяющей продукции;
- расширение производства электронных приборов для замены импорта и дальнейшего развития их экспорта;
- для повышения ответственности работников по улучшению качества продукции реализовать прогрессивные системы мотивации их труда.

References:

1. (2012). *Koncepcija Razvitija «Azerbajdzhan – 2020: vzgljad v budushhee»*. Baku, pp.1-41.
2. (2014). *Gosudarstvennaja Programma po razvitiju promyshlennosti v Azerbajdzhanskoj Respublike na 2015-2020 gg.* Baku, pp.1-31.
3. (2016). *Strategicheskaja Dorozhnaja Karta po razvitiju tjazheloj promyshlennosti i mashinostroenija v Azerbajdzhane*. Baku, pp.1-51.
4. (2018). *Promyshlennost' Azerbajdzhana. Statisticheskij sbornik.* Baku, CSU, 2013- pp.1-332, 2017- pp.1-343, 2018- pp.1-328.
5. (2018). *Vneshnjaja torgovlja Azerbajdzhana. Statisticheskij*. Baku, CSU, 2012- pp.1-272, 2017 – pp.1-228, 2018 –pp.1-218.
6. (2000). *Mezhdunarodnyj standart ISO 9004. Sistema menedzhmenta kachestva.* Trebovanija – 4-e izd.-2000-12-15. ISO-2000.
7. (2000). *Mezhdunarodnyj standart ISO 9004. Sistema menedzhmenta kachestva.* Rukovodstvo po uluchsheniju dejatel'nosti. ISO-2000
8. Nezhnikova, E.V. (2013). Problemy sozdanija i funkcionirovanija sistem menedzhmenta kachestva. *Nauchnyj zhurnal «Fundamental'noe issledovanie» № 6, chast' 4 M,* 958-962.
9. Sazhin, P.B., & Kozlova I.V. (2009). Sistema menedzhmenta kachestva: preimushhestva vnedrenija i problemy funkcionirovanija. *Evrazijskij mezhdunarodnyj nauchno-analiticheskij zhurnal «Problemy sovremennoj jekonomiki» № 1. M,* 96-103.
10. Shokina, L.I. (2006). *Integrirovannye sistemy menedzhmenta*. M. «Finansovaja Akademija», pp.1-224.
11. (2014). Retrieved 2018, from http://scienceform.ru/2014/article/2014005230
12. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from http://btime.az/page.html.iq-node=4028
13. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from https://newsday.az/polities.736818.html

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 1.344	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	РИНЦ (Russia) = 0.156	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 4.102	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 http://T-Science.org

QR – Issue QR – Article

SECTION 27. Transport.

Jacota Veronel-George
postgraduate student, University
Polytechnica Bucharest
veromyx@gmail.com

EVALUATION THE RECOVERY ENERGY FROM AUTOMOBILE SUSPENSION BY SIMULATION AND IN ROAD CONDITIONS

***Abstract**: The purpose of this paper is to verify the possibility to recover the dissipated energy from automobile suspensions, using a electric system who replace the shock absorbers, by simulation and testing in road conditions. The both verifications use a combination between three road category and four speed drives. The analyzed system contains a mechanical part, who transforms the translation body car movement into rotational movement and an electric generator. The results indicate the important quantity of energy recovered during the test on category of road with biggest irregularities, even the drive speed is lower. For the superior category of the road surface, the recovery energy is significant only at high speed.*

***Key words**: Category of roads; suspension; shock absorber; energy recovery system; electric generator.*

***Language**: English*

***Citation**: Veronel-George, J. (2018). Evaluation the recovery energy from automobile suspension by simulation and in road conditions. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 376-383.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-49 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.49

1. Introduction

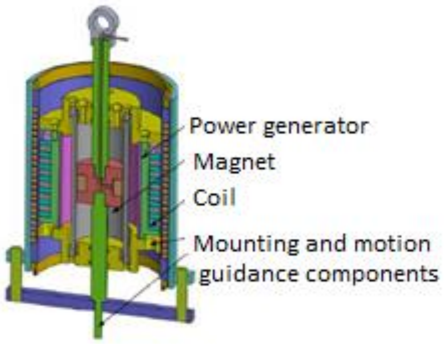
The recovery energy from automobile suspension is one of the newest fields of research in automotive industry. All the subcomponents with impact for reduce the fuel consumption as engine, aerodynamic, transmission, tires were achieve the limits because the high price or the new technology demanded. Automotive suspension is a potential source of energy supply continuously due to its condition as long as the car is in motion. The energy dissipated by the suspension dampers can be transformed into electric energy using an electric generator instead of a damper.

The purpose of this paper is to verify the process of recovery the energy from automobile suspension, in terms of simulation and measurement the energy provided by a system, who replace the damper suspension. The system consists of a mechanical system who transforms the body car translation into rotational movement, an electric generator for producing the energy and an electronic control system. The measurements of energy were simulated and tested using a medium class of automobile, in three road conditions and with four different driving speeds.

Fundamental research for the system used to recover the dissipated energy into an automobile suspension is beginning from 1980's, [1-4].

The researches [5-9] describe the functional principle of the system PGSA suspension (Power-Generating Shock Absorber), which take the oscillations from automobile suspension and transform it into electricity using a linear electric generator. The lower part contain the magnets and the the coil. In the compression and rebound strokes voltage is generated, who will be stored into battery.

a)



b)

Figure. 1. PGSA Suspension Energy Recovery System, [5]
a) presentation of the system; b) details concerning the system

The attempt was done at speeds of 32km/h and 48km/h. The electrical power provided from all suspensions is maximum 67,5W and an average of 19,2W continuous power, [5].

The papers [10-13] describes the recovery energy system used a pinion and rack-electric gear, which transforms the displacement of the automobile body into electric generator rotation. During the vehicle is running at 96km/h on high road category [14], the system can produce a total power between 100W and 400W. When the vehicle is running on road irregularities ± 100mm with speed of 100 km/h, the system produce the maximum power 980W, [10].

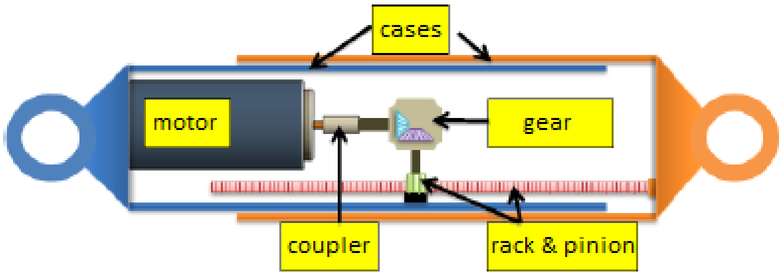


Figure 2. System with pinion and rack-electric gear, [10]

The paper [15] presents the system eROT, proposed by Audi automobile manufacturer.

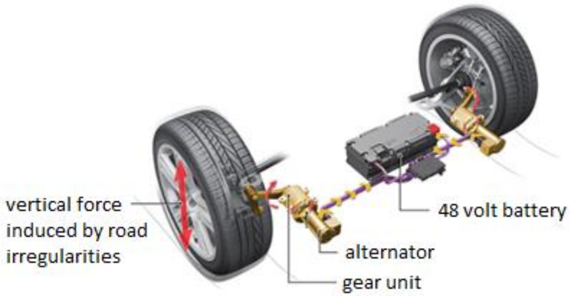


Figure 3. Energy recovery system eROT, [15]

Audi want to recover the energy by replacing the hydraulic damper with the electromechanical system. The tested system can supply from all suspensions, the power between 3W and 613W for lowest road category, according with [15].

2. Preparation the simulation

In order to simulate the systems suspension operation and to evaluate the recovery energy by the system, there were considered a series of parameters: road profile, automobile characteristics, suspension and electric generator parameters, simulation conditions

The road profile is comprised only the microstructures of running way. This is divided into three classes, according with the high of road irregularities (Δh) measured in mm, [14]:

- ISO A-B, Δh = ± 15 mm;
- ISO C-D, Δh = ± 50 mm;
- ISO D-E, Δh = ± 100 mm.

The automobile characteristics used in simulation are the followings: m_{S2} = 23 kg, [16]; m_2 = 459 kg, [19]; m_{a2} = 845 kg, [19]; k_{S2} = 28500 N/m, [17]; c_{S2} = 1725 N·s/m, [18]; k_{t2} = 165000 N/m, [18]; c_{t2} = 3430 N·s/m, [18].

The normal suspension itself includes the spring and the damper. The suspension support the body car mass. The tire was defined as an independent suspension with the same elements, spring and damper. It was considered the tire stiffness and tire damping. For the modified suspension who contain the recovery energy system, it was replaced the damper with an electric generator, presented in figure 4.

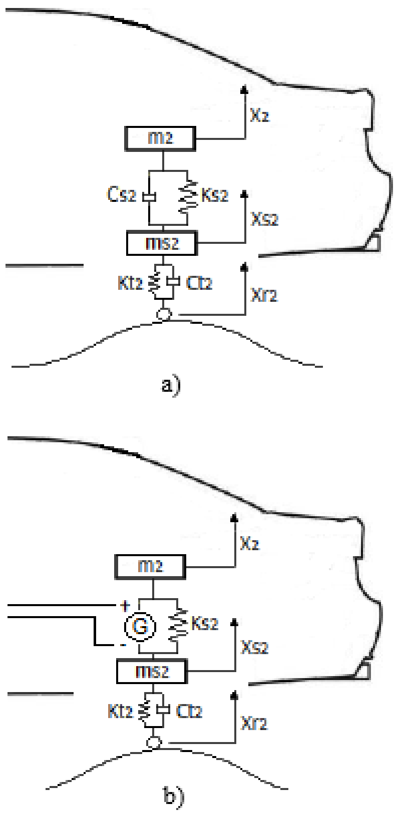


Figure 4. Architecture of suspension subcomponents
a) with hydraulic damper; (b) damper replaced by electric generator

For the suspension equipped with the electric system, the mathematical model includes the entire vehicle, the suspension of front and rear axle, according with the following equations:

$$m_2\ddot{x}_2 - c_{G2}(\dot{x}_2 - \dot{x}_{S2}) - k_{S2}(x_2 - x_{S2}) = 0 \qquad (1.1)$$

$$-c_{t2}(\dot{x}_{S2} - \dot{x}_{r2}) + k_{t2}(x_{S2} - x_{r2}) = 0$$

$$m_{S2}\ddot{x}_{S2} + c_{G2}(\dot{x}_2 - \dot{x}_{S2}) + k_{S2}(x_2 - x_{S2}) \qquad (1.2)$$

In the relations 1.1 and 1.2 it was replaced the suspension damping c_s with the constant of system equipped with electric generator c_G. The generator damping it was defined according with the relation:

$$C_G = \frac{M_a - M_e - M_i}{n} \cdot k \qquad (1.3)$$

$$M_a - M_e = J \cdot \frac{d\omega}{dt} \qquad (1.4)$$

The electric generator was tested on the bench to determinate the dependence of power in relation with the speed shaft. The curve was calculate like a exponential equation, needed to be integrated on the simulation:

$$P = 3{,}5183 \cdot e^{0{,}0049 \cdot n} \qquad (1.5)$$

The conditions of simulation are the followings:

- simulation performed in only one condition, the car's charging load is 40% from total weight, [20];
- the combination between the constant speeds 20km/h, 40km/h, 60km/h, 80km/h [14] and ISO profiles of roads, [14];
- all profiles road were simulated during 50 seconds.

3. Suspension mathematical model

The suspension model was achieved in the soft Matlab Simulink. The model is applied only to quarter vehicle, respectively half of rear axle. The simulink model consists of two nodes, on which the forces are acting. The first block is represented by the suspended mass and the second one is non-suspended mass. On the suspended mass acts the weight of the respective axle and the elastic force of the suspension and the damping force of the electric generator, act as a result of the driving moments due to the oscillation movement of the suspension, the electric torque and the moment of inertia.

The ratio between the resultant force and the suspended mass represents the acceleration of the suspended mass. By integrating acceleration, the velocity of the suspended mass is obtained and by integrating the velocity it is obtained the displacement of the suspended mass. The non-suspended mass is the second node that receives five forces: the weight of the non-suspended mass, the reaction from the elastic element and damping force of the electric generator, the tire elastic force and tire damping force.

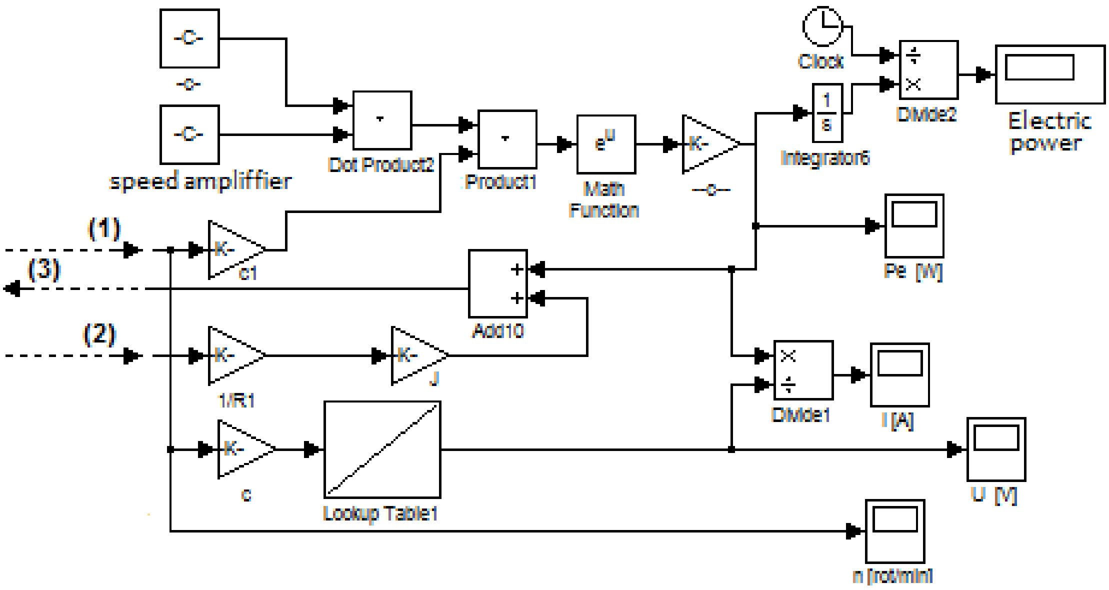


Figure 5. Block structure for mechanical side of suspension

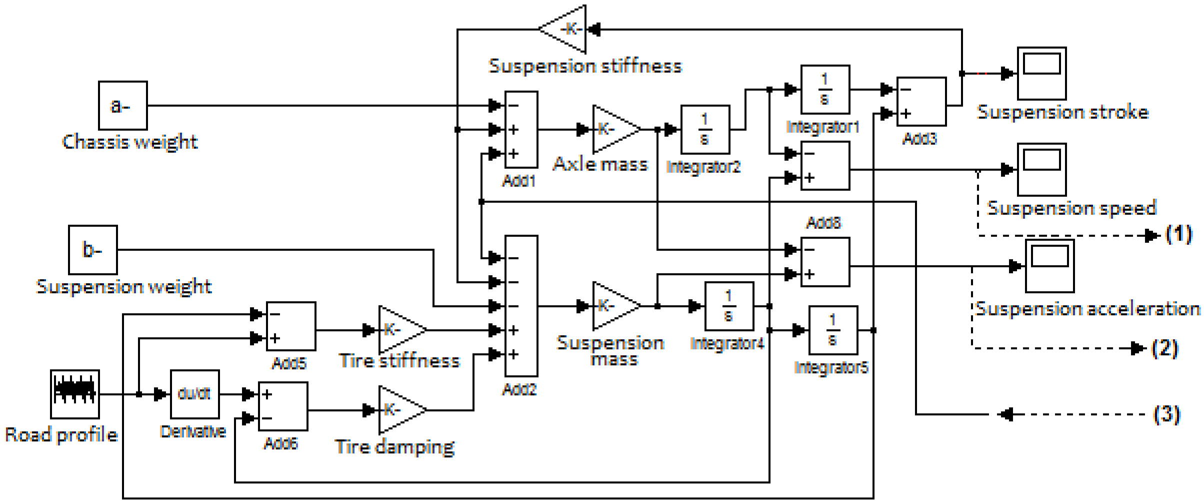


Figure 6. Block structure for electric side of suspension

4. The recovery energy system

The proposed system for recovering recovered energy from vehicle suspension is shown in figure 7 and 8.

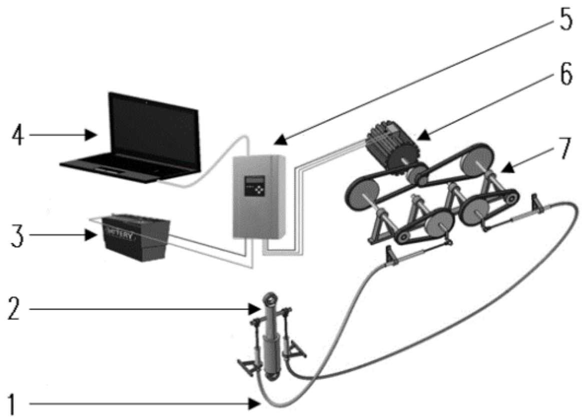


Figure 7. The recovery energy system
1-push-pull cables; 2 – slider; 3- battery; 4- laptop; 5- electronic control device; 6- electric generator; 7- speed amplifier system

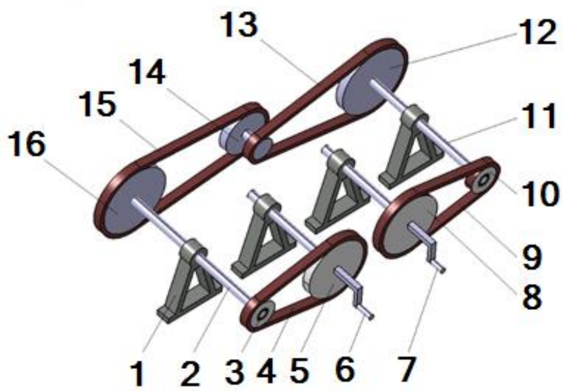


Figure 8. Speed amplifier system

The slider take the translational movement from automobile chassis and transmit it through push pull cables to the amplification system (figure 8). The cables are cylindrically articulated on the cranks 6 and 7. By means of the chains 4 and 9, the rotation movement is transmitted from the driving wheels 5 and 8 to the unidirectional gears 3 and 10. The already amplified rotation movement is transmitted to the wheels 12 and 16, which transmit the movement to the shaft 14, which is coaxially connected to the shaft of the electric generator. When the suspension is in compression, the translational movement is transmitted simultaneously to the cranks 6 and 7. Only the crank side 6 is active, since the unidirectional coupling 10 does not allow the transmission of the movement. Thus, the speed is amplified to the output to the two-stage electric generator. The same happens in case of suspension when the active branch becomes the one of the coupling 10. In this way, both in compression stroke and rebound, the generator is unidirectional driven.

The equipment used in test contains the followings specifications:

- the speed amplifier system: $\eta_m = 0,68$, $i_c = 2,13$, $i_r = 3,03$
- the electric generator: $\eta_e = 0,83$, $n_n = 250$ rpm, P_n =300W, P_{max} = 450W (350 rpm), U_n = 12V, [21]
- the tested automobile: Opel Astra Caravan 1.7D, fabrication year 1996, tiers: 175/70 R13, Pt = 2bar
- the road categories: National Road (DN), associated with ISO A-B road from simulation, County Road (DJ), associated with ISO C-D and Country Road (DC), associated with ISO D-E road from simulation
- testing conditions: the automobile charging load is 40% from total weight, [20]; speeds testing 20km/h, 40km/h, 60km/h, 80km/h, [14].

5. Interpretation of results

For the same conditions of simulation and testing, it was obtained a big difference in terms of average recovered power. The simulation results indicate a higher recovered power because is not taking into account the efficiency of system.

In terms of graphic representations form, the difference between the two power graphics appears because:

- the road irregularities from simulation are not the same like road profile from the test
- the sampling frequency for simulation signal is 0,001 $second^{-1}$ and for testing signal, the frequency of acquisition is 1 $second^{-1}$
- the simulation taking into account all the roads irregularities and the tested system can take only the irregularities higher than 3mm with the speed bigger than 40km/h to supply the power
- the automobile parameters used for testing, in terms of mass and suspension, can have the different values from specifications

To compare the both categories of supplied power, from simulation and from testing, it was recalculate the simulated power taking into account the global efficiency measured from tested system. The results are indicated in the table 1, also with the relative difference ε between the both measurement types.

Table 1. Average of electric power tested

No.	Road and speed category from simulation	Road and speed category from	Simulation power [W]	Tested power [W]	Relative difference ε [%]	Relative difference graph
1.	ISO A-B; V = 20 Km/h	DN; V = 20 Km/h	1.1	0.0	100	
2.	ISO A-B; V = 40 Km/h	DN; V = 40 Km/h	2.2	0.0	100	
3.	ISO A-B; V = 60 Km/h	DN; V = 60 Km/h	2.8	4.0	42	
4.	ISO A-B; V = 80 Km/h	DN; V = 80 Km/h	8.9	10	12	
5.	ISO C-D; V = 20 Km/h	DJ; V = 20 Km/h	8.4	7.0	16	
6.	ISO C-D; V = 40 Km/h	DJ; V = 40 Km/h	12	10	16	
7.	ISO C-D; V = 60 Km/h	DJ; V = 60 Km/h	14	12	14	
8.	ISO C-D; V = 80 Km/h	DJ; V = 80 Km/h	19	15	20	
9.	ISO D-E; V = 20 Km/h	DC; V = 20 Km/h	14	13	7	
10.	ISO D-E; V = 40 Km/h	DC; V = 40 Km/h	28	25	11	

For the national road at reduced speeds, where the generator cannot supply the energy, the relative difference is 100%. The considerable difference is also for national road at 60km/h. For all the others categories, the relative difference between the simulation and tested powers are under 20%.

6. Conclusions

The difference between the simulation and testing results in terms of recovered energy from suspension, indicate a confidence to use the program simulation. Except the situations where the real system cannot generate the power, the relative difference between the two methods is inferior at 20%, even the conditions are not identically. To reduce the difference between the simulation and test, must be developed a system adapted for each type of suspension and must make the simulation and the test in the same conditions.

To simulate the suspension in better condition, must taking into account the entire vehicle. The actual model is applied only to quarter vehicle, in this situation is eliminated the influence from the others suspensions.

From point of view supplied power of the tested system, the average power is similar comparing to the prototypes analyzed. To increase the quantity of recovered energy is required to improve the system efficiency, to transform the energy of the oscillations of chassis into electric energy even at the small road irregularities. The others requirements to recover the bigger amount of energy are represented by the adapted ratio of mechanical system for each type of road irregularities and to use the controller with higher efficiency to maximize the power.

Regarding the possibility of placing conveniently the system on the car, the systems analyzed so far required their placement in the immediate neberness of the suspension, under the bodywork. In this working environment, the mechanical and electrical equipment must be made taking into account several factors, such as: ensuring the necessary sealing, especially of the electrical equipment, the increased mechanical strength in case of contact with the various obstacles over which the car passes, difficult access to change subcomponents due to positioning under the car. The actual research, consider the robust push-pull cables, to avoid the problems presented above.

References:

1. Abouelnour, A., et al. (2003). Electric utilization of vehicle damper dissipated energy. *Al-Azhar Engineering Seventh International Conference (AEIC),* Cairo, Egypt.
2. Karnopp, D., et al. (1989). *Permanent magnet linear motors used as variable mechanical dampers for vehicle suspensions.* Vehicle System Dynamics.
3. Segel, L., & Lu, X.P. (1982). *Vehicular Resistance to Motion as Influenced by Road roughness and Highway Alignment.* Australian Road Research.
4. Zuo, L., et al. (2013). Energy harvesting, ride comfort and road handling of regenerative vehicle suspensions. *Journal of Vibration and Acoustics.*
5. Meghraj, P., & Arekar, S.S. (2015, March). Power Generating Shock Absorber. *Internaţional Journal of Innovative Research în Science, Engineering and Technology, An ISO 3297: 2007 Certified Organization An ISO 3297: 2007 Certified Organization Volume 4, Special Issue 3.*
6. Ren, H., et al. (2005). A Permanent Magnetic Energy Regenerative Suspension. ZL 200520072480.9.
7. Shian, C., et al. (2007). New Reclaiming Energy Suspension and its Working Principle. *Chinese Journal of Mechanical Engineering*.
8. Yong-chao, Z., et al. (2008). Isolation and Energy Regenerative Performance Experimental Verification of Automotive Electrical Suspension. *Journal of Shanghai Jiaotong University*.
9. Zhengquan, W., & Yu, C. (2007). *Brief Introduction to Structure and Principle of Electromagnetic Shock Absorber.* Motor Technology.
10. Dhalwar, G.P., & Jadhav, T.A. (2016) Power Generation through Rack & Pinion în Suspension System for an Automobile. *IJARIIE-ISSN(O)-2395-4396, Vol-2 Issue-2.*
11. Shian, C., et al. (2006) *Operation Theory and Structure Evaluation of Reclaiming Energy Suspension.* Transacţions of the Chinese Society for Agricultural Machinery.

12. Zhongjie, L., Lei, Z., Jian, K., & George L. (n.d.). *Energy-Harvesting Shock Absorber with a Mechanical Motion Rectifier, Department of Mechanical Engineering*. State University of New York at Stony Brook, NY, 11794.
13. Zhang, J., Peng, Z., Zhang, L., & Zhang, Y. (2013, July 3-5). A Review on Energy-Regenerative Suspension Systems for Vehicles. *World Congress on Engineering 2013 Vol III, WCE 2013*, London, U.K.
14. Agostinacchio, M., Ciampa, D., & Olita S. (2014, Sept.). The vibrations induced by surface irregularities in road pavements – a Matlab® approach. *European Transport Research Review, Volume 6, Issue 3*, 267–275.
15. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from https://www.audi-mediacenter.com/
16. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from http://ctms.engin.umich.edu/CTMS/
17. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from http://www.ultimatesubaru.org/forum/topic/106807-improved-shock-absorbers-and-spring-coils-on-loyales/
18. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/view/23217447/theory-of-pneumatic-tires-part-5pdf-lotus-talk , pp. 75-90.
19. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from http://www.auto-data.net/ro/
20. Adra, N., Michaux, J.L., Andre, M. (2004). Analysis of the load factor and the empty running rate for road transport. Artemis - assessment and reliability of transport emission models and inventory systems. Rapport de recherche. Retrieved 2018, from https://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-00546125
21. (n.d.). Retrieved 2018, from http://windwing.en.made-in-china.com/product/aqREDKVvAZYj/China-300W-250r-Maglev-Generator-100W-10KW-.html

Nomenclature

m_{S2} unsprung mass, corresponding to the rear axle, [kg]
m_2 sprung mass, corresponding to the rear axle (for unladed car weight), [kg]
m_{a2} sprung mass, corresponding to the rear axle (for total car mass), [kg]
k_{S2} rear suspension spring rate (for one spring), [N/m]
c_{S2} rear suspension damping (for one damper), [N·s/m]
k_{t2} tire stiffness rear axle (for one tire), [N/m]
c_{t2} tire damping rear axle (for one tire), [N·s/m]
x_{r2} rear suspension excitation , [mm]
xs_2 rear suspension displacement, [mm]
Δh high of road irregularities, [mm]
M_a active torque generated in suspension motion, [N·m]
M_e electric resistant torque, [N·m]
M_i inertial resistant torque, [N·m]
J inertial torque, [N·m/(rad/s^2)]
ω angular generator speed, [rad/s]
n generator speed, [rot/min]
k transform coefficient torque-force, [-]
η_m mechanical system efficiency, [-]
η_e electric system efficiency, [-]
i_c compression ratio, [-]
i_r rebound ratio, [-]
n_n nominal speed, [rpm]
P_n nominal power, [W]
P_{max} maximum power, [W]
U_n nominal tension, [V]
P_t tire pression, [bar]
ε relative difference, [%]
DN National Road
DJ County Road
DC Country Road
Z_1- Z_8 gears teeth number, [-]
R joint radius, [mm]

QR – Issue QR – Article

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

SECTION 4. Computer science, computer engineering and automation.

Temur Narzullaevich Azamov
Junior research scientist
Tashkent University of Information Technologies named after Muhammad Al-Khorazmiy

Narzullo Agzamovich Rajabov
Associate Professor of the Department of Information Technologies, Samarkand State Institute of Architecture and Civil Engineering named after Mirzo Ulugbek in Samarkand.

Muhammad Kahramonovich Karimov
Junior research scientist at the Institute of Scientific Research and Design Institute of Oil and Gas of the State Oil Company of the Azerbaijan Republic

PROGNIZATION OF QUALITY CHARACTERISTICS OF PRODUCTION OF CERAMICS PRODUCTION

Abstract: *In this paper we study the production conditions for predicting the quality of products, taking into account the phase and chemical transformations in the fired products, with the lack of reliable data on the thermophysical properties of the product material and their variation in the firing process, with the complexity of the geometry of the problem under consideration.*

Key words: *burning, water absorption, tunnel furnace, strength, forecast, regression method.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Azamov, T.N., Rajabov, N.A., & Karimov, M.K. (2018). Prognization of quality characteristics of production of ceramics production. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 384-388.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-50 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.50

Introduction

In the production environment, the average water absorption (VP) and the lowest strength ($Pr_{11,13}$) in the cage are usually chosen to predict product quality. This choice is due to the fact that, as shown by the results of experimental studies, it is these values that are indicative of the presence of brick bricks.

Materials and Methods

Among the methods used for forecasting, the most effective are the following: regression analysis [1], moving average [2], exponentially weighted average [3], Holt and Holt-Muir [4], dual and adaptive smoothing of Brown [3,4]. We will analyze these methods from the point of view of expediency of their use at development of mathematical models of properties of finished goods.

With regression analysis, structural and parametric identification is performed. There are a number of algorithms for choosing the structure of regression models, the most common of which are [5]: the method of all possible regressions, the method of exceptions, the step regression method (inclusions method), the Efraimson sequential algorithm, the method of sequential elimination of functions, the method of group accounting of the argument.

For statistical analysis, 20 factors that should be included in the models were identified, then the total number of equations by the method of all possible regressions was 1048576. It can be seen that the creation and study of models using this method will take a long time and is very laborious. The method of exclusion can be effectively applied only in the case of a normal distribution of all factors and their uncorrelatedness between themselves. It requires a search of a large number of equations. The inclusion method avoids manipulating a large amount of factors. However, it does not allow us to estimate the influence of the inclusion of the last factor on the previously introduced ones. This drawback is taken into account in the Efraimson method [6,7]. But its use for automatic selection is hampered by the fact that in the method of successive exclusion of functions, errors are added to the approximation and elimination of factors, which, with a considerable number of factors, can substantially distort the approximating functions.

The application of the tactics of self-organization of mathematical models by the method of group analysis of the argument (MGAA) of this method of feature is suitable for modeling complex systems. The MGAA algorithm is based on the use of the method of all possible regressions. Its success, to a large extent, is determined by a successful choice of supporting functions. The method is characterized by cumbersome calculations, and the model chosen for the next adaptation period may have a different structure, which will necessitate new searches.

It follows that the diversity of methods for obtaining the structure of the regression equation can't unequivocally be said about the best of them. The choice and application of each of them must be carried out for each specific task.

To obtain mathematical models of the firing process, the inclusion method and the method of least squares for the calculation were chosen.

To model all experimental data were divided into two independent samples, one of which was used to find the parameters of the model of a given structure, and the other was used to verify the quality of the predictive properties of the obtained dependences.

The following equations most accurately described the experimental data [8,9].

I. To determine the $Pr_{11,13}$.

$$Pr_{11,13} = b_0 + \sum_{i=1}^{12} b_i x_i, \tag{1}$$
$$i = \overline{1,3}\; x_i = \{T25, T26, T28\},$$
$$i = 4,5\; x_i = \{K_{perd}, W_{pf}\},$$
$$\text{for}$$
$$i = \overline{6,8}\; x_i = \{T25^2, T26^2, T28^2\},$$
$$i = \overline{9,12}\; x_i = \{T25 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3}, T26 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3} \cdot T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)}, T28 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3}\}.$$
$$Pr_{11,13} = b_0 + \sum_{i=1}^{13} b_i x_i, \tag{2}$$
$$i = \overline{1,3}\; x_i = \{T25, T26, T28\},$$
$$i = 4,5\; x_i = \{K_{perd}, W_{pf}\},$$
$$\text{for}$$
$$i = \overline{6,7}\; x_i = \{T25^2, T26^2\},$$
$$i = \overline{8,11}\; x_i = \{T25 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3}, T26 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3} \cdot T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)}, T28 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3}\},$$
$$i = 12,13\; x_i = \{(T25 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3})^2, (T26 \cdot C_{Al_2O_3})^2\}.$$

II. For the water absorption.

$$VP = c_0 + \sum_{i=1}^{6} c_i x_i, \tag{3}$$
$$i = \overline{1,3}\; x_i = \{T25, T26, T28\},$$
$$i = 4\;\; x_i = \{K_{perd}\},$$
$$for$$
$$i = 5\;\; x_i = \{T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)}\},$$
$$i = 6\;\; x_i = \{(T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)})^2\}.$$
$$VP = c_0 + \sum_{i=1}^{8} c_i x_i, \tag{4}$$
$$i = \overline{1,3}\; x_i = \{T25, T26, T28\},$$
$$i = 4\;\; x_i = \{K_{perd}\},$$
$$for$$
$$i = 5,6\;\; x_i = \{T25 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)}, T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)}\},$$
$$i = 7,8\;\; x_i = \{(T25 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)})^2, (T26 \cdot C_{(CaO+MgO)})^2\}.$$

$Pr_{11,13}$ - average strength values in the 13th row of the 11th group of packages, VP-absorption, K_{perd} degree of processing of raw materials, W_{pf} - relative residual moisture.

As a result of statistical analysis of the results of experimental studies, 20 factors were selected for inclusion in the model. Selecting the factors having a higher coefficient of pair correlation, equations were obtained which, reaching structural saturation, did not include important factors, from the point of view of theory and practice, having smaller coefficients of pair correlation. Therefore, structural identification was conducted starting from different locations in the sample of factors. This explains the existence of two equations for each product property.

The obtained models were tested for adequacy. For this, Fisher's F-criterion was used [10]:

$$F = \frac{S_{ad}^2}{S_{втв}^2}\left\{\frac{N-(M+1)}{\sum_{u=1}^{U} P-u}\right\},$$

S_{ad}^2 - variability of adequacy

$$S_{ad}^2 = \frac{\sum(y_i-\hat{y}_i)^2}{N-M+1}$$

$(y_i-\hat{y}_i)$ is the experimental and modeled value of the brick indicators, respectively; N - number of points on which the model is built; M is the number of factors included in the model; $S_{втв}^2$- dispersion of reproducibility with the degree of freedom $k = \sum_{u=1}^{U}(P-u)$.

In the production environment it is practically impossible to create the same conditions for all kilns in order to calculate $S^2_{втв}$. The results of parallel experiments were considered values of qualitative indicators selected from the same places of different packages of the stove car.

$$S_{всп}^2 = \frac{\sum_{u=1}^{U}\sum_{p=1}^{P}(y_{pu}-M_u)^2}{\sum_{u=1}^{U}(P-1)},$$

U - the number of rows from which samples were taken; P is the number of selected bricks from each row.

Mathematical models (1) - (4) turned out to be adequate for experimental data at a significance level of a = 0.05.

The dispersion of adequacy was chosen as the criterion of model accuracy (5). Also, taking into account the interval of strength and water absorption estimates, the condition for the hit of the experimental and predicted values in one interval was checked. The results of the study of models (1) - (4) are given in Tables 1 and 2.

As can be seen from them, the values of the product indices calculated by the models (1), (4), have a smaller $S_{ад}^2$ and are more often in the same interval with the experimental values. The statistical analysis performed [3,6] showed that with the significance level α = 0.05, the accuracy of models (1) - (2) and (3) - (4) is comparable.

Comparison of the accuracy of the regression models (1) - (4) and other empirical dependences is given in Table 3.4 (calculations were carried out for the forecasting depth τ = 1, 2, 3).

Table 1. Comparison of experimental and predicted values for strength

№ points	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	…	21	22
$Pr_{11,13}$	11,0	9,8	11,4	17,9	7,3	8,4	20,4	19,1	11,7	15,2	…	11,0	8,7
$Pr_{11,13}$ (1)	11,5	11,3	14,4	19,0	8,1	8,6	19,1	19,6	11,7	14,0	…	11,1	8,7
S_{ad}^2	1,93												
Interval	+	-	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	-	…	+	+
$Pr_{11,13}$ (2)	11,4	10,6	11,5	17,7	8,1	7,0	20,0	18,6	11,5	15,6	…	11,6	8,7
S_{ad}^2	1,34												
Interval	+	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	…	+	+

Table 2. Comparison of experimental and predicted values for water absorption

№ points	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	…	21	22
$VP_{сксп}$	16,9	20,2	17,0	15,9	21,3	20,2	16,8	16,2	17,8	18,6	…	21,2	20,8
VP(3)	16,6	17,9	16,7	17,3	20,9	20,6	18,2	17,2	17,4	18,9	…	21,3	20,5
S_{ad}^2	0,61												
Interval	+	-	+	+	+	-	-	+	-	+	…	+	+
VP (4)	17,1	17,8	16,9	17,2	20,7	20,5	17,4	16,5	17,5	19,0	…	21,5	20,5
S_{ad}^2	0,57												
Interval	+	-	+	+	+	-	+	+	+	+	…	+	+

Table 3. Comparative analysis of the accuracy of empirical dependencies for strength prediction

Method	S_{ad}^2		
	$\tau = 1$	$\tau = 2$	$\tau = 3$
1	2	3	4
Model (1)	1,34	1,97	2,54
Model (2)	1,93	2,79	3,12
Holt	21,68	24,71	16,04
Holt v Muir	22,20	26,61	16,10
Brown's Double Exponential Smoothing	18,82	25,37	15,02
Adaptive smoothing of Brown	15,12	16,28	16,91
Exponentially weighted mean	14,44	15,52	14,11
Moving Average	6,75	1,18	12,22

Table 4. Comparative analysis of the accuracy of empirical dependencies for predicting water absorption

Method	S_{ad}^2		
	$\tau = 1$	$\tau = 2$	$\tau = 3$
1	2	3	4
Model (3)	0,61	1,12	1,03

Model (3)	0,61	1,12	1,03
Model (4)	0,57	1,09	0,98
Holt	3,17	4,25	3,78
Holtv Muir	3,21	4,39	3,90
Brown's Double Exponential Smoothing	10,59	12,95	12,80
Adaptive smoothing of Brown	3,02	2,65	2,62
Exponentially weighted mean	3,01	3,17	2,84
Moving Average	0,95	1,56	1,74

Conclusion

The accuracy of the models (1) - (4) at the significance level a = 0.05 is recognized higher than the accuracy of other empirical dependencies, therefore it was decided to use the created regression equations to predict the brick properties.

Analyzing the results obtained, it was decided to keep two models for each property, (2) and (4) to accept both the main ones, and (1), (3) - as competing with them.

References:

1. (2015). Comsol news. *Journal of multi-physical modeling*.
2. Azamov, T.N., & Yakubov M. (2017) Features of the multistage process of firing ceramic bricks in a tunnel furnace. *International Scientific Journal "Young Scientist" №10 (144)*, 111-113.
3. Azamov, T.N., Razhabov, N.A., & Eshmurodov, M.K. (2017). Investigation of phase and chemical transformations of ceramic masses during firing. *"Meymorchil va қurilish muammolari" ilmiy technician journalist. Samarқand 2017, № 2 a dream*, 1-96.
4. L.I. (1981). *Automation of methodical furnaces.* Moscow: Metallurgy, pp.1-196.
5. Ladanyuk, A.P., Tregub, V.G., & Kishenko, V.D. (2002). Management of technological complexes in computer-integrated systems. *Problems of management and informatics, №2.*
6. Yaroshchuk, I.V., & Ostapenko, Y.A. (2001) Experimental investigation of brick burning in a tunnel furnace for creating the mathematical support of the system of packing. *Sb.trudov VIII inzh. scientific and technical. Conf. "Mechanical engineering and the technosphere at the turn of the XXI century", TomZ,* Donetsk: DonSTU.
7. Kondratenko, V.A. (2005). The basic principles of obtaining high-quality ceramic brick semi-dry method of pressing. *Construction Materials, № 8.*
8. Kulik, A.A. (2003). Technological line of ceramic wall materials with a capacity of 30 million pieces of bricks per year. *Construction materials, №2.*
9. Lishansky, B.A., Bludov, B.F., Lazurenko, A.V., & Grushko, I.M. (2002). Optimization of the ceramic firing process. *Izv. universities ser. "Construction"*, 54-59.
10. Muratov, Y.A., & Soloviev, S.V. (2005). Automation of technological processes in the factories of ceramic bricks, equipped with imported equipment. *Stroitel'nye Materialy [Construction Materials], №2.*
11. Ostapenko, Y.A., & Yaroshchuk, I.V. (2001). Predicting the quality of finished products through mathematical modeling. *Coll. tr. 14 between conf. "Mathematical methods in engineering and technology" (MMTT-14) Volume 6*, Smolensk, 11-14.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **1.344**	**SIS** (USA) = **0.912**	**ICV** (Poland) = **6.630**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**	**РИНЦ** (Russia) = **0.156**	**PIF** (India) = **1.940**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**	**ESJI** (KZ) = **4.102**	**IBI** (India) = **4.260**
JIF = **1.500**	**SJIF** (Morocco) = **5.667**	

SOI: 1.1/TAS DOI: 10.15863/TAS

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) **e-ISSN:** 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2018 **Issue:** 10 **Volume:** 66

Published: 30.10.2018 **http://T-Science.org**

QR – Issue **QR – Article**

Y.Y. Arustamyan
PhD, associate professor at
the Department of Comparative Linguistics,
National University of Uzbekistan, Tashkent

SECTION 21. Pedagogy. Psychology. Innovations in the field of education.

THE ROLE OF FEEDBACK IN THE PROCESS OF ASSESSMENT IN EFL CLASSES

Abstract: *The article deals with the analysis of the necessity of feedback as an essential component of assessment procedures. Two types of assessment applied in EFL classes described in the article are the basis for different types of feedback techniques, which can be oral or written, explicit or implicit. Eight functions of feedback, which influence on the formation of feedback were also defined. The necessity of addition to existing frames of reference, internalization and personalization of reflection procedures were discussed in the article.*

Key words: *feedback, assessment, EFL classes, learning outcome, measuring, comment, reflection, knowledge, skills.*

Language: *English*

Citation: Arustamyan, Y.Y. (2018). The role of feedback in the process of assessment in EFL classes. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (66),* 389-392.

Soi: http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-10-66-51 ***Doi***: crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.10.66.51

Introduction

The problem of assessment is a topical issue in modern educational paradigm as this process influences not only on the verification of learning outcomes, but also on the level of transparency and confidence in the educational system on the whole. Traditionally, two main types, or approaches, of assessment are defined: summative and formative. Summative assessment aims at making the final decision concerning student's further continuation of the study: a testing technique employed by different institutes where the student learning gets compared against a proper scoring benchmark of the standard of grades. In other words, summative assessment is applied in the course of current, interim, and final control to assess student's achievement with formal scoring system adopted in educational establishment. This type of assessment is an essential component of an attestation procedure, though it mostly aims at defining the level of acquired knowledge rather than skills. However, modern conditions in the labour markets claim for developing both good knowledge and practical skills, abilities to apply the knowledge into real-life situations. In this case the second approach, formative assessment, is more suitable as it "…is a process, not any particular test. It is used not just by teachers but by both teachers and students. Formative assessment takes place during instruction. It provides assessment-based feedback to teachers and students. The function of this feedback is to help teachers and students make adjustments that will improve students' achievement of intended curricular aims." [1] In other words, formative assessment is not a score-oriented, but feedback oriented process. Consequently, it can help to reveal students' strong and weak points as well as monitor their progress within the learning process and correct it on both levels: teaching and learning. From teacher's position it will be effective to reconsider and design lesson plans to meet the students' needs if the progress is not increasing. From students' position it is useful to analyze the factors preventing them from achieving the better results.

Materials and Methods

Generally, student learning outcomes are statements describing what students are expected to learn after successfully completing an academic program or an individual course. Student learning outcomes focus on the knowledge, skills, and abilities acquired and demonstrated after completion of the learning experience. [2] While these learning outcomes are of most interest to potential employers, they are the most challenging by which to gather data and to subsequently measure. In particular, L. Suskie stated "students learn better when their college experiences are not collections of isolated courses and activities but are purposefully designed as coherent, integrated learning experiences in which courses and out-of-class experience build on and reinforce one another". [3, p.4] Yet, how do faculty and program administrators assess whether their programs and courses are meeting their curricular goals and objectives? How, when, and where is student learning being measured? Empirical studies exploring student learning outcomes and the educational … are scarce. [4] Although most faculty and administrators agree upon the importance and value of measuring student learning, M.Chun admonished that "few agree on how best to assess it".[5, p. 25] In other words, any EFL instructor always intends to achieve the best results and satisfy students' needs by enhancing their performance. All this can be effectively done provided that s/he receives some responses, i.e. feedback, from his learners. Moreover, a proper feedback reflects on not only the present performance, but also may help to improve further performance. In other words, feedback plays a crucial role in any educational process since it can significantly improve both learner's and teacher's performance and indicate some key aspects of their performance which can be improved. B. Dignen argues that feedback is the most important communication skill, both outside and inside the classroom because it is around all the time; it is just another word for effective listening; it is an opportunity to motivate; it is essential to develop performance; and it is a way to keep learning. [6]

In fact, feedback should be an inseparable part of any assessment and course evaluation. It can be done formally and informally. The formal feedback is sought by a teacher's institution in order to discover the quality of education at a given institution, while the informal feedback is usually collected by a course teacher in order to detect students' difficulties in the process of learning and simultaneously reflect on his teaching practices and approaches. Both can be done either continuously or at the end of semester. [7] Moreover, teachers can employ various feedback strategies such as written or oral corrective feedback, peer reviews, students' self-reflection, in-class discussions, course evaluation questionnaires, or focus interviews with students. Different types of rubrics can be also helpful here. All these feedback strategies can undoubtedly contribute to an overall students' and teacher's picture of their progress. As K.Hyland claims, "providing feedback to students is often seen as one of the teacher's most important tasks, offering the kind of individual attention that is otherwise rarely possible under classroom conditions." [8, p. 102-103] Thus, the more frequent and constructive this feedback is, the more performance improvement can be done. Furthermore, T.Dudley-Evans and M.St John suggests, teachers should first emphasize the positive features and then specify in detail those areas which need further improvement. [9] This fact proves the idea of presenting clear objectives of the lesson / course, which should assume final outcome and assessment procedure as well.

There are a number of assessment methods or approaches available to measure student learning. They include indirect measurements which are generally self-reported perceptions from students themselves about the quality of their academic experiences. Information is usually gathered from surveys (e.g. student, alumni, and employer) and individual or group interviews (mostly focus groups). Another method of assessment of institutional quality is direct measurement of student learning usually conducted by faculty of students in their courses which may include approaches such as grades based on clear rubrics, group projects, homework assignments, research papers and other course-embedded assessments.[3] The most useful direct methods identified in this study were the degree ending capstone or internship experience and the amount of supervisor feedback from this professional experience. "Although it may seem to be the most obvious way to assess the quality of undergraduate education, the use of direct measures of student learning is uncommon". [5, p.25]

M.Chun suggested that major drawbacks include faculty inconsistency from one course to another as well as the lack of institutional comparisons. However, L.Shulman stated that "when we embed assessment in instruction, it is much more likely that what is assessed will contribute to and be compatible with the core objectives of instruction". [10, p. 24] Regardless of the method chosen, emphasis should always be placed on improving student learning while it is impossible to develop a proper achievement without reflection describing the problems of the work and giving the recommendations for the improvements.

As it has already been mentioned, there are several ways of teacher's refection as well as peer's one. First, let's analyze corrective feedback that has been defined simply as "responses to learner utterances containing an error" [11, p. 28] or a "complex phenomenon with several functions" [12, p. 152]. Considering the functions of corrective feedback, we can define several of them:

1. Respond to every single error in the work
2. Define the problem caused the error
3. Describe the error in clear and understandable manner
4. Give distinct recommendations to improve the situation
5. Improve the performance of further tasks
6. Reconsider the approach to task-fulfillment
7. Motivate students for better learning

8. Motivate teachers for reconsideration of assignments as well as teaching methods

This list is certainly far from completed as every teacher or language facilitator can amplify it dealing with certain goals of assessment. We emphasize these ones as they play a crucial role in the understanding of feedback importance for language classes. Any instructor should realize that feedback is far from ordinary formal procedure: it is a useful tool that can be advantageously used by both sides of educational process. From teacher's perspective, though it is rather time-assuming, a well-constructed feedback can suggest the ideas for improvement teaching process: from restating learning objectives till reconsideration of the assignments. For learners the feedback is, first of all, the basis to understand their weak points, to see the perspectives of improvement of learning process and achievement of learning outcome, to be motivated for developing their skill. The problem of motivation is also influential here, though the relation between these two concept is not directly revealed. We attract attention to stimulation factor of feedback here to remind about the appropriateness of the writing style, because the main aim of feedback is not to criticize, but to help students realize their mistakes, in other words, to scaffold their learning.

According to P.Race, reflection could be argued to be the essential stage where learning is integrated within the whole learner, and added to existing frames of reference, and internalised and personalised. Perhaps the most powerful advantage of evidencing reflection consistently and coherently is that it opens up the possibility for dialogue with significant others, for example dialogue based upon evidenced reflection between:

- Teachers and learners, enabling learners to gain feedback on the quality and depth of their reflection, so that they are able to improve and develop both their reflection and their learning;
- Staff developers and teachers, enabling teachers to gain feedback on their own thinking about their triumphs and disasters alike, to enrich their own learning about their developing practice;

Appraisers and appraisees, so that appraisal becomes a deeper and more meaningful process for both parties, allowing a greater depth of relevant discussion between them at appraisal interviews, and increased ownership of the appraisal agenda for appraisees. [13] Here, P.Race emphasizes reciprocity of feedback process because reflection should not only be presented in a proper way but also perceived properly. In this way students' attitude to the feedback should also be formed within the study course. Moreover, some types of assessment involve students as assessors: peer-assessment and self-assessment. These types are also characterized by the availability of feedback, therefore, students should understand this process on the whole.

Several types of corrective feedback in EFL classes can be defined: oral or written, explicit or implicit, recasts, clarification request, meta-linguistic feedback. [14]

Oral feedback deals with an immediate response to the students' work (usually oral as well), for example, presentations, discussion, oral exams, etc. Written corrective feedback is usually more structured and detailed, though it demands more time for performance. Explicit feedback assumes the direct correction of mistakes with further explanation of the reasons, while indirect is referred to the stating the problem around the error aiming at having students think about correction themselves. Recasts refer to a response by the teacher to learners' outputs by reformulating their utterances; however, teachers' responses do not include utterances like "use this word" or "you should say". [15] Clarification request is mostly used in the process of implicit oral correction when the assessor asks a student additional question getting him/her reformulate the answer in case of mistake. Meta-linguistic feedback occurs when the teacher addresses questions or comments and provides information for learners related to their utterances with the purpose of eliciting information from the learners. The teacher may provide information by focusing on a grammar hint like "It's a continuous tense," addressing a question like "Is this how we form continuous tenses?" or simply giving a comment like "you have forgotten something." [14] Meanwhile, the number of feedback approaches is as varied as assessment techniques on the whole and certainly depends on many factors, like students' level of preparation, type of the assignment and course content, time efficiency, etc.

Conclusion

Summing up, the role of feedback in assessment process is highly important and cannot be considered inseparably. EFL classes are featured by the necessity of developing skills rather than only knowledge, therefore, the mistakes occurring in speech (both written and oral) must be competently commented either by teachers or students themselves. There are many techniques intended for improvement this part of assessment procedure eliciting a number of implementations in different courses of language-learning cycle.

References:

1. Popham, W.J. (2008). *Transformative assessment.* Alexandria, VA: Association for Supervision and Curriculum Development.
2. Suskie, L. (2004). *Assessing student learning: A common sense guide.* San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
3. Suskie, L. (2009). *Assessing student learning: A common sense guide (2nd ed.).* San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.
4. Cole, J., & Cole, S. (2008). Accreditation and educational quality: Are students in accredited programs more academically engaged? Schole: *A Journal of Leisure Studies & Recreation Education, 23,* 75-90.
5. Chun, M. (2002). Looking where the light is better: A review of the literature on assessing higher education quality. *Peer Review, 4,* 16-25.
6. Dignen, B. (2014). Five reasons why feedback may be the most important skills. Retrieved October 28, 2018, from http://www.cambridge.org/elt/blog/2014/03/fivereasons-feedback-may-important-skill/
7. Klimova, B. (2015). The role of feedback in EFL classes. Retrieved October 16, 2018, from https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/81125292.pdf
8. Hyland, K. (2006). *English for Academic Purposes.* An Advanced Resource Book. London: Routledge.
9. Dudley-Evans, T., & St John, M.J. (1998). Developments in ESP. *A Multi-disciplinary approach.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
10. Shulman, L.S. (2011). Counting and recounting: Assessment and the quest for accountability. *Change: The Magazine of Higher Learning, 39(1),* 20-25.
11. Ellis, R. (2006). Researching the effects of form-focussed instruction on L2 acquisition. *AIL A Review 19,* 18-41.
12. Chaudron, C. (1998). *Second language classrooms.* New York: Cambridge University Press.
13. Race, P. (2006). Evidencing Reflection: putting the 'w' into reflection. Retrieved October 16, 2018, from http://escalate.ac.uk/resources/reflection/06.html
14. Tasdemir, M.S., & Arslan, F.Y. (2018). Feedback preferences of EFL learners with respect to their learning styles. Teacher education & development, Cogent Education, 5: 1481560. Retrieved October 18, 2018, from https://www.cogentoa.com/article/10.1080/2331186X.2018.1481560.pdf
15. Lyster, R., & Ranta, L. (1997). Corrective feedback and learner uptake: Negotiation of form in communicative classrooms. *Studies in Second Language Acquisition, 19,* 37-66. doi:10.1017/S0272263197001034

Contents

Scientific publication

«ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, USA» - Международный научный журнал зарегистрированный во Франции, и выходящий в электронном и печатном формате. **Препринт** журнала публикуется на сайте по мере поступления статей.

Все поданные авторами статьи в течении 1-го дня размещаются на сайте http://T-Science.org.

Печатный экземпляр рассылается авторам в течение 2-4 дней после 30 числа каждого месяца.

Импакт фактор журнала

Impact Factor	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Impact Factor JIF		1.500				
Impact Factor ISRA (India)		1.344				
Impact Factor ISI (Dubai, UAE) based on International Citation Report (ICR)	0.307	0.829				
Impact Factor GIF (Australia)	0.356	0.453	0.564			
Impact Factor SIS (USA)	0.438	0.912				
Impact Factor РИНЦ (Russia)		0.179	0.224	0.207	0.156	
Impact Factor ESJI (KZ) based on Eurasian Citation Report (ECR)		1.042	1.950	3.860	4.102	
Impact Factor SJIF (Morocco)		2.031				5.667
Impact Factor ICV (Poland)		6.630				
Impact Factor PIF (India)		1.619	1.940			
Impact Factor IBI (India)			4.260			

THE SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL IS INDEXED IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:

International Scientific Indexing ISI (Dubai, UAE)
http://isindexing.com/isi/journaldetails.php?id=327

Research Bible (Japan)
http://journalseeker.researchbib.com/?action=viewJournalDetails&issn=23084944&uid=rd1775

РИНЦ (Russia)
http://elibrary.ru/contents.asp?issueid=1246197

Turk Egitim Indeksi (Turkey)
http://www.turkegitimindeksi.com/Journals.aspx?ID=149

Advanced Sciences Index (Germany)
http://journal-index.org/

Global Impact Factor (Australia)
http://globalimpactfactor.com/?type=issn&s=2308-4944&submit=Submit

AcademicKeys (Connecticut, USA)
http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour_main.php

THOMSON REUTERS, EndNote (USA)
https://www.myendnoteweb.com/EndNoteWeb.html

Scientific Object Identifier (SOI)
http://s-o-i.org/

Google Scholar (USA)
http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+t-science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as_sdt=0%2C5

Open Access Journals
http://www.oajournals.info/

SCIENTIFIC INDEXING SERVICE (USA)
http://sindexs.org/JournalList.aspx?ID=202

International Society for Research Activity (India)
http://www.israjif.org/single.php?did=2308-4944

Sherpa Romeo (United Kingdom)
http://www.sherpa.ac.uk/romeo/search.php?source=journal&sourceid=28772

CiteFactor (USA) Directory Indexing of International Research Journals
http://www.citefactor.org/journal/index/11362/theoretical-applied-science

International Institute of Organized Research (India)
http://www.i2or.com/indexed-journals.html

DOI (USA)
http://www.doi.org

CrossRef (USA)
http://doi.crossref.org

JIFACTOR
http://www.jifactor.org/journal_view.php?journal_id=2073

Journal Index
http://journalindex.net/?qi=Theoretical+%26+Applied+Science

Directory of abstract indexing for Journals
http://www.daij.org/journal-detail.php?jid=94

PFTS Europe/Rebus:list (United Kingdom)
http://www.rebuslist.com

Kudos Innovations, Ltd. (USA)
https://www.growkudos.com

Korean Federation of Science and Technology Societies (Korea)
http://www.kofst.or.kr

Japan Link Center (Japan)
https://japanlinkcenter.org

Open Academic Journals Index (Russia)
http://oaji.net/journal-detail.html?number=679

Eurasian Scientific Journal Index (Kazakhstan)
http://esjindex.org/search.php?id=1

Collective IP (USA)
https://www.collectiveip.com/

Signed in print: 30.10.2018. Size 60x84 $1/8$

«Theoretical & Applied Science» (USA, Sweden, KZ)
Scientific publication, p.sh. 38.625. Edition of 90 copies.
http://T-Science.org E-mail: **T-Science@mail.ru**

Printed «Theoretical & Applied Science»